

---

# rinoh<sup>type</sup>

Release 0.5.1



# Contents

<b>7</b>	<b>Chapter 1: Introduction</b>
7	Usage Examples
<b>9</b>	<b>Chapter 2: Installation</b>
9	Dependencies
<b>11</b>	<b>Chapter 3: Quickstart</b>
11	Command-Line Renderer
11	Sphinx Builder
12	High-level PDF Library
<b>15</b>	<b>Chapter 4: Basic Document Styling</b>
15	Style Sheets
17	Document Templates
<b>21</b>	<b>Chapter 5: Element Styling</b>
21	Document Tree
22	Selectors
24	Matchers
24	Style Sheets
27	Style Logs
<b>29</b>	<b>Chapter 6: Document Templates</b>
29	Subclassing a Template
30	Creating a Custom Template
<b>31</b>	<b>Chapter 7: Reference</b>
31	rinoh
32	Sphinx Builder
34	Style Sheets
105	Standard Document Templates
<b>113</b>	<b>Chapter 8: API Documentation</b>
113	Attribute (rinoh.attribute)
113	Color (rinoh.color)

114	Dimension (rinoh.dimension)
115	Document (rinoh.document)
116	Drawing Primitives (rinoh.draw)
117	Flowable (rinoh.flowable)
119	Fonts and Typefaces (rinoh.font)
121	Images and Figures (rinoh.image)
123	Index (rinoh.index)
123	Language (rinoh.language)
126	Number (rinoh.number)
127	Paper sizes (rinoh.paper)
127	Paragraph (rinoh.paragraph)
131	Cross-References and Fields (rinoh.reference)
132	Structure (rinoh.structure)
134	Strings (rinoh.strings)
135	Style (rinoh.style)
136	Tables (rinoh.table)
137	Templates (rinoh.template)
<b>147</b>	<b>Chapter 9: Frequently Asked Questions</b>
<b>149</b>	<b>Chapter 10: Contributing</b>
149	Contributor License Agreement
149	Coding guidelines
<b>151</b>	<b>Chapter 11: Developing</b>
151	Tox Environments
152	Testing against multiple Python interpreter versions
152	Continuous integration
152	Making a release
<b>155</b>	<b>Chapter 12: Release History</b>
155	Release 0.5.1 (in development)
155	Release 0.5.0 (2021-02-03)
157	Release 0.4.2 (2020-07-28)
157	Release 0.4.1 (2020-07-01)
158	Release 0.4.0 (2020-03-05)
159	Release 0.3.1 (2016-12-19)
160	Release 0.3.0 (2016-11-23)
162	Release 0.2.1 (2016-08-18)
162	Release 0.2.0 (2016-08-10)
164	Release 0.1.3 (2015-08-04)
164	Release 0.1.2 (2015-07-31)
164	Release 0.1.1 (2015-04-12)
<b>165</b>	<b>Chapter : Python Module Index</b>



Release v0.5.1. ([Release History](#))

rinohype is a Python library that transforms a structured document into a professionally typeset PDF guided by a document template and style sheet. It can be used to create any kind of document, but its focus is on complex documents such as technical manuals.

Included with rinohype is the rino command line tool that renders reStructuredText and Markdown (CommonMark) documents. Support for [DITA](#) is available in the commercially supported Pro version.

rinohype also includes support for [Sphinx](#), which helps writing large structured documents and supports a multitude of different output formats including searchable HTML. rinohype adds support to produce PDF output.

Here is a list of rinohype's main features:

- a powerful page layout system supporting columns, running headers/footers, floatable elements and footnotes
- figures, large tables and automatically generated table of contents
- automatic numbering and cross-referencing of sections, figures and tables
- use one of the highly configurable included document templates or create your own custom template
- the intuitive style sheets make it easy to change the style of individual document elements
- modular design allowing for multiple frontends (such as reStructuredText, Markdown, DocBook, ...) and backends (PDF, SVG, bitmap, ...)
- handles OpenType, TrueType and Type1 fonts with support for advanced typographic features such as kerning, ligatures and small capitals
- embeds PDF, PNG and JPEG images, preserving transparency and color profiles
- easy to deploy; pure-Python with few dependencies
- built on Unicode; ready for non-latin languages

rinohype is currently in a beta phase. We are working toward a first stable release.

rinohype is open source software licensed under the [GNU AGPL 3.0](#). Practically, this means you are free to use it in open-source software, but not in (commercial) closed-source software. For the latter, you need to obtain a commercial license. We are also available for consultancy projects involving rinohype, so don't hesitate to [contact us](#).

rinoh type was initially conceived as a modern replacement for [LaTeX](#). An important goal in the design of rinoh type is for documents to be much easier to customize than in LaTeX. By today's standards, the arcane TeX macro language upon which LaTeX is built makes customization unnecessarily difficult for one. Simply being built with Python makes rinoh type already much easier to approach than TeX. Additionally, rinoh type is built around the following core concepts to ensure customizability:

**Document Templates** These determine the page layout and (for longer documents) the different parts of your document. The templates included with rinoh type are highly configurable and allow changing margins, headers, footers, chapter titles, etc. If this is not sufficient, a custom template can be created.

**Style Sheets** The CSS-inspired style sheets determine the look of individual document elements. A style sheet assigns style attributes to each type of document element. For example, a paragraph's style is determined by the typeface, font weight, size and color, horizontal alignment of text etc.

**Structured Input** rinoh type renders a document from a document tree that does not describe any style aspects but only semantics. The style sheet maps specific style properties to the elements in this document tree. The document tree can be automatically generated from a structured document format such as reStructuredText and CommonMark using one of the included frontends, or it can be constructed manually.

rinoh type is implemented as a Python package and doubles as a high-level PDF library. Its modular design makes it easy to to customize and extend for specific applications. Moreover, because rinoh type's source code is open, all of its internals can be inspected and even modified, making it customizable at all levels.

## 1.1 Usage Examples

rinoh type supports three modes of operation, which are discussed in more detail in the [Quick-start](#) guide. For each of these modes, you can choose to use one of the document templates included with rinoh type or a third-party template available from PyPI and optionally customize it to your needs. Or you can create a custom template from scratch. The same is true for the style sheet used to style the document elements.

### 1.1.1 Command-Line Renderer

rinoh type includes the rinoh command-line tool which renders structured text documents. Currently, [reStructuredText](#) and [CommonMark](#) documents are supported in the open-source version. Support for [DITA](#) is available in the commercially supported Pro version.

Rendering the reStructuredText demonstration article [demo.txt](#) (using the standard article template and style sheet) generates demo.pdf.

### 1.1.2 Sphinx Builder

Configuring rinohtype as a builder for Sphinx allows rendering a Sphinx project to PDF without the need for a LaTeX installation. This very document you are reading was rendered using rinohtype's Sphinx builder.

### 1.1.3 High-level PDF library

rinohtype can also be used as a Python library to generate PDF documents. Just like with rinohtype and the Sphinx builder, you can select which document template and style sheet to use.

Additionally, you need to supply a document tree. This document tree can be parsed from a structured document format such as reStructuredText by using one of the provided frontends or built manually using building blocks provided by rinohtype. You can also write a frontend for a custom format such as an XML dialect.

All of these approaches allow for parts of the content to be fetched from a database or other data sources. When parsing the document tree from a structured document format, a templating engine like [Jinja2](#) can be used.

---

#### Todo

sample documents

---



rinohype supports Python 3.3 and up. Use [pip](#) to install the latest version of rinohype and its dependencies:

```
pip install rinohype
```

If you plan on using rinohype as an alternative to LaTeX, you will want to install [Sphinx](#) as well:

```
pip install Sphinx
```

See [Sphinx Builder](#) in the [Quickstart](#) guide on how to render Sphinx documents with rinohype.

## 2.1 Dependencies

For parsing reStructuredText and CommonMark documents, rinohype depends on [docutils](#) and [recommonmark](#) respectively. pip takes care of these requirements automatically when you install rinohype.

If you want to include images other than PDF, PNG or JPEG, you need to install [Pillow](#) additionally.



This section gets you started quickly, discussing each of the three modes of operation introduced in [Introduction](#). If you want to customize the style of the PDF document, please refer to [Basic Document Styling](#) which introduces style sheets and document templates.

## 3.1 Command-Line Renderer

Installing rinohtype places the rinoth script in the PATH. This can be used to render structured documents such as [demo.txt](#) ([reStructuredText](#)):

```
rinoth --format reStructuredText demo.txt
```

After rendering finishes, you will find demo.pdf alongside the input file.

rinoth allows specifying the document template and style sheet to use when rendering the [reStructuredText](#) document. See its [command-line options](#) for details.

Two rendering passes are required to make sure that cross-references to page numbers are correct. After a document has been rendered, rinohtype will save the page reference data to a .rtc file. Provided the document (or the template or style sheet) doesn't change a lot, this can prevent the need to perform a second rendering pass.

## 3.2 Sphinx Builder

If your Sphinx project is already configured for the LaTeX builder, rinohtype will happily interpret [latex\\_documents](#). Otherwise, you need to set the [rinoth\\_documents](#) configuration option:

```
rinoth_documents = [dict(doc='index',          # top-level file (index.rst)
                        target='manual')]      # output file (manual.pdf)
```

The dictionary accepts optional keys in addition to the required doc and target keys. See [Sphinx Builder](#) for details.

When building the documentation, select the rinoth builder by passing it to the [sphinx-build -b](#) option:

```
sphinx-build -b rinoth . _build/rinoth
```

Note that, just like the rinoth command line tool, the Sphinx builder requires two [rendering passes](#).

### 3.3 High-level PDF Library

---

#### Note

The focus of rinohtype development is currently on the rinohtool and Sphinx builder. Use as a Python library is possible, but documentation may be lacking. Please be patient.

---

The most basic way to use rinohtype in an application is to hook up an included frontend, a document template and a style sheet:

```
from rinohtype.frontend.rst import ReStructuredTextReader
from rinohtype.templates import Article

# the parser builds a rinohtype document tree
parser = ReStructuredTextReader()
with open('my_document.rst') as file:
    document_tree = parser.parse(file)

# render the document to 'my_document.pdf'
document = Article(document_tree)
document.render('my_document')
```

This basic application can be customized to your specific requirements by customizing the document template, the style sheet and the way the document's content tree is built. The basics of document templates and style sheets are covered in later sections.

The document tree returned by the `ReStructuredTextReader` in the example above can also be built manually. A `DocumentTree` is simply a list of `Flowables`, which can have child elements. These children in turn can also have children, and so on; together they form a tree.

Here is an example document tree of a short article:

```
from rinohtype.document import DocumentTree
from rinohtype.style import *

document_tree = DocumentTree(
    [Paragraph('My Document', style='title'), # metadata!
     Section([Heading('First Section'),
               Paragraph('This is a paragraph with some '
                        + StyledText('emphasized text',
                                     style='emphasis')
                        + ' and an '
                        + InlineImage('image.pdf')),
               Section([Heading('A subsection'),
                         Paragraph('Another paragraph')
                       ])
            ]),
     Section([Heading('Second Section'),
               List([Paragraph('a list item'),
                     Paragraph('another list item')
                   ])
            ])
    ])
])
```

It is clear that this type of content is best parsed from a structured document format such as `reStructuredText` or XML. Manually building a document tree is well suited for short, custom

documents however.



rinohtype allows for fine-grained control over the style of its output. Most aspects of a document's style can be controlled by style sheet files and template configuration files which are being introduced in this chapter. These files are plain text files that are easy to create, read and modify.

## 4.1 Style Sheets

A style sheet defines the look of each element in a document. For each type of document element, the style sheet assign values to the style properties available for that element. Style sheets are stored in plain text files using the Windows INI1 format with the .rts extension. Below is an excerpt from the [Sphinx style sheet](#) included with rinohtype.

```
[STYLESHEET]
name=Sphinx
description=Mostly a copy of the LaTeX style included with Sphinx
pygments_style=friendly

[VARIABLES]
mono_typeface=TeX Gyre Cursor
serif_typeface=TeX Gyre Pagella
sans_typeface=TeX Gyre Heros
fallback_typeface=DejaVu Serif
thin_black_stroke=0.5pt, #000
blue=#20435c

[default:Paragraph]
typeface=$(serif_typeface)
font_weight=REGULAR
font_size=10pt
line_spacing=fixed(12pt, leading(0))
indent_first=0
space_above=0
space_below=0
text_align=JUSTIFY
kerning=True
ligatures=True
hyphen_lang=en_US
hyphen_chars=4

[fallback]
```

1 see Supported INI File Structure in [configparser](#)

```

typeface=$(fallback_typeface)

[body]
base=default
space_above=5pt
space_below=0
text_align=justify

[emphasis]
font_slant=italic

[strong]
font_weight=BOLD

[literal emphasis]
base=emphasis
typeface=$(mono_typeface)
hyphenate=False
ligatures=False

[literal strong]
base=strong
typeface=$(mono_typeface)
hyphenate=False
ligatures=False

[inline math]
base=monospaced

[quote]
font_slant=italic

```

Except for [STYLESHEET] and [VARIABLES], each configuration section in a style sheet determines the style of a particular type of document element. The emphasis style, for example, determines the look of emphasized text, which is displayed in an italic font. This is similar to how HTML's cascading style sheets work. In rinohtype however, document elements are identified by means of a descriptive label (such as emphasis) instead of a cryptic selector. rinohtype also makes use of selectors, but these are collected in a [matcher](#) which maps them to descriptive names to be used by many style sheets. Unless you are using rinohtype as a PDF library to create custom documents, the [default matcher](#) should cover your needs.

The following two subsections illustrate how to extend an existing style sheet and how to create a new, independent style sheet. For more in-depth information on style sheets, please refer to [Element Styling](#).

#### 4.1.1 Extending an Existing Style Sheet

Starting from an existing style sheet, it is easy to make small changes to the style of individual document elements. The following style sheet file is based on the Sphinx stylesheet included with rinohtype.

```

[STYLESHEET]
name=My Style Sheet
description=Small tweaks made to the Sphinx style sheet
base=sphinx

[VARIABLES]

```



```
mono_typeface=Courier

[emphasis]
font_color=#00a

[strong]
base=DEFAULT_STYLE
font_color=#a00
```

By default, styles defined in a style sheet extend the corresponding style from the base style sheet. In this example, emphasized text will be set in an italic font (as configured in the [base style sheet](#)) and colored blue (#00a).

It is also possible to completely override a style definition. This can be done by setting the base of a style definition to `DEFAULT_STYLE` as illustrated by the strong style. This causes strongly emphasised text to be displayed in red (#a00) but not in a bold font as was defined in the [base style sheet](#) (the default for `font_weight` is Medium; see [TextStyle](#)). Refer to [Default Matcher](#) to find out which style attributes are accepted by each style (by following the hyperlink to the style class's documentation).

The style sheet also redefines the `mono_typeface` variable. This variable is used in the [base style sheet](#) in all style definitions where a monospaced font is desired. Redefining the variable in the derived style sheet affects all of these style definitions.

#### 4.1.2 Starting from Scratch

If you don't specify a base style sheet in the `[STYLESHEET]` section, you create an independent style sheet. You should do this if you want to create a document style that is not based on an existing style sheet. If the style definition for a particular document element is not included in the style sheet, the default values for its style properties are used.

---

##### Todo

specifying a custom matcher for an INI style sheet

Unless a custom [StyledMatcher](#) is passed to [StyleSheetFile](#), the [default matcher](#) is used. Providing your own matcher offers even more customizability, but it is unlikely you will need this. See [Matchers](#).

---

##### Note

In the future, rinohtype will be able to generate an empty INI style sheet, listing all styles defined in the matcher with the supported style attributes along with the default values as comments. This generated style sheet can serve as a good starting point for developing a custom style sheet from scratch.

---

## 4.2 Document Templates

As with style sheets, you can choose to make use of a template provided by rinohtype and optionally customize it or you can create a custom template from scratch. This section discusses how you can configure an existing template. See [Document Templates](#) on how to create a custom template.

### 4.2.1 Configuring a Template

rinoh type provides a number of [Standard Document Templates](#). These can be customized by means of a template configuration file; a plain text file in the INI1 format with the .rtt extension. Here is an example configuration for the article template:

```
[TEMPLATE_CONFIGURATION]
name = my article configuration
template = article

parts =
    title
    ;front_matter
    contents
stylesheet = sphinx_base14
language = fr
abstract_location = title

[SectionTitles]
contents = 'Contents'

[AdmonitionTitles]
caution = 'Careful!'
warning = 'Please be warned'

[VARIABLES]
paper_size = A5

[title]
page_number_format = lowercase roman
end_at_page = left

[contents]
page_number_format = number

[title_page]
top_margin = 2cm
```

The `TEMPLATE_CONFIGURATION` sections collects global template options. Set `name` to provide a short label for your template configuration. `template` identifies the [document template](#) to configure.

All document templates consist of a number of document parts. The [Article](#) template defines three parts: `title`, `front_matter` and `contents`. The order of these parts can be changed (although that makes little sense for the article template), and individual parts can optionally be hidden by setting the `parts` configuration option. The configuration above hides the front matter part (commented out using a semicolon), for example.

The template configuration also specifies which style sheet is used for styling document elements. The `DocumentTemplate.stylesheet` option takes the name of an installed style sheet (see [rinoh --list-stylesheets](#)) or the filename of a stylesheet file (.rts).

The `language` option sets the default language for the document. It determines which language is used for standard document strings such as section and admonition titles.

The [Article](#) template defines two custom template options. The `abstract_location` option determines where the (optional) article abstract is placed, on the title page or in the front matter part. `table_of_contents` allows hiding the table of contents section. Empty document parts will not be

included in the document. When the table of contents section is suppressed and there is no abstract in the input document or `abstract_location` is set to `title`, the front matter document part will not appear in the PDF.

The standard document strings configured by the language option described above can be overridden by user-defined strings in the `SectionTitles` and `AdmonitionTitles` sections of the configuration file. For example, the default title for the table of contents section (Table of Contents) is replaced with Contents. The configuration also sets custom titles for the caution and warning admonitions.

The others sections in the configuration file are the `VARIABLES` section, followed by document part and page template sections. Similar to style sheets, the variables can be referenced in the template configuration sections. Here, the `paper_size` variable is set, which is being referenced by all page templates in Article (although indirectly through the page base page template).

For document part templates, `page_number_format` determines how page numbers are formatted. When a document part uses the same page number format as the preceding part, the numbering is continued.

The `DocumentPartTemplate.end_at_page` option controls at which page the document part ends. This is set to left for the title part in the example configuration to make the contents part start on a right page.

Each document part finds page templates by name. They will first look for specific left/right page templates by appending `_left_page` or `_right_page` to the document part name. If these page templates have not been defined in the template, it will look for the more general `<document part name>_page` template. Note that, if left and right page templates have been defined by the template (such as the book template), the configuration will need to override these, as they will have priority over the general page template defined in the configuration.

The example configuration only adjusts the top margin for the `TitlePageTemplate`, but many more aspects of the page templates are configurable. Refer to [Standard Document Templates](#) for details.

---

## Todo

base for part template?

---

### 4.2.2 Using a Template Configuration File

A template configuration file can be specified when rendering using the command-line `rinoh` tool by passing it to the `--template` command-line option. When using the [Sphinx Builder](#), you can set the `rinoh_template` option in `conf.py`.

To render a document using this template configuration programatically, load the template file using `TemplateConfigurationFile`:

```
import sys
from pathlib import Path

from rinoh.frontend.rst import ReStructuredTextReader
from rinoh.template import TemplateConfigurationFile

# the parser builds a rinohtype document tree
parser = ReStructuredTextReader()
with open('my_document.rst') as file:
    document_tree = parser.parse(file)

# load the article template configuration file
script_path = Path(sys.path[0]).resolve()
```

```
config = TemplateConfigurationFile(script_path / 'my_article.rtt')

# render the document to 'my_document.pdf'
document = config.document(document_tree)
document.render('my_document')
```

The `TemplateConfigurationFile.document()` method creates a document instance with the template configuration applied. So if you want to render your document using a different template configuration, it suffices to load the new configuration file.

Refer to the [Article](#) documentation to discover all of the options accepted by it and the document part and page templates.

This section describes how styles defined in a style sheet are applied to document elements. Understanding how this works will help you when designing a custom style sheet.

rinohype's style sheets are heavily inspired by [CSS](#), but add some additional functionality. Similar to CSS, rinohype makes use of so-called selectors to select document elements in the document tree to style. Unlike CSS however, these selectors are not directly specified in a style sheet. Instead, all selectors are collected in a matcher where they are mapped to descriptive labels for the selected elements. A style sheet assigns style properties to these labels. Besides the usefulness of having these labels instead of the more cryptic selectors, a matcher can be reused by multiple style sheets, avoiding duplication.

---

## Note

This section currently assumes some Python or general object-oriented programming knowledge. A future update will move Python-specific details to another section, making things more accessible for non-programmers.

---

## 5.1 Document Tree

A [Flowable](#) is a document element that is placed on a page. It is usually a part of a document tree. Flowables at one level in a document tree are rendered one below the other.

Here is schematic representation of an example document tree:

```
| - Section
|   | - Paragraph
|   \ - Paragraph
\ - Section
    | - Paragraph
    | - List
    |   | - ListItem
    |   |   | - Paragraph (item label; a number or bullet symbol)
    |   |   \ - StaticGroupedFlowables (item body)
    |   |       \ - Paragraph
    |   \ - ListItem
    |       \ - Paragraph
    |   \ - StaticGroupedFlowables
    |       \ - List
    |           | - ListItem
    |           |   \ - ...
    |           \ - ...
\ - Paragraph
```

This represents a document consisting of two sections. The first section contains two paragraphs. The second section contains a paragraph followed by a list and another paragraph. All of the elements in this tree are instances of [Flowable](#) subclasses.

[Section](#) and [List](#) are subclasses of [GroupedFlowables](#); they group a number of flowables. In the case of [List](#), these are always of the [ListItem](#) type. Each list item contains an item number (ordered list) or a bullet symbol (unordered list) and an item body. For simple lists, the item body is typically a single [Paragraph](#). The second list item contains a nested [List](#).

A [Paragraph](#) does not have any [Flowable](#) children. It is however the root node of a tree of inline elements. This is an example paragraph in which several text styles are combined:

```
Paragraph
|- SingleStyledText('Text with ')
|- MixedStyledText(style='emphasis')
|   |- SingleStyledText('multiple ')
|   \- MixedStyledText(style='strong')
|       |- SingleStyledText('nested ')
|       \- SingleStyledText('styles', style='small caps')
\-- SingleStyledText('.')
```

The visual representation of the words in this paragraph is determined by the applied style sheet. Read more about how this works in the next section.

Besides [SingleStyledText](#) and [MixedStyledText](#) elements (subclasses of [StyledText](#)), paragraphs can also contain [InlineFlowables](#). Currently, the only inline flowable is [InlineImage](#).

The common superclass for flowable and inline elements is [Styled](#), which indicates that these elements can be styled using the style sheets.

## 5.2 Selectors

Selectors in rinohtype select elements of a particular type. The class of a document element serves as a selector for all instances of the class (and its subclasses). The [Paragraph](#) class is a selector that matches all paragraphs in the document, for example:

```
Paragraph
```

As with [CSS selectors](#), elements can also be matched based on their context. For example, the following matches any paragraph that is a direct child of a list item or in other words, a list item label:

```
ListItem / Paragraph
```

Python's [ellipsis](#) can be used to match any number of levels of elements in the document tree. The following selector matches paragraphs at any level inside a table cell:

```
TableCell / ... / Paragraph
```

To help avoid duplicating selector definitions, context selectors can reference other selectors defined in the same [matcher](#) using [SelectorByName](#):

```
SelectorByName('definition term') / ... / Paragraph
```

Selectors can select all instances of [Styled](#) subclasses. These include [Flowable](#) and [StyledText](#), but also [TableSection](#), [TableRow](#), [Line](#) and [Shape](#). Elements of some of the latter classes only appear as children of other flowables (such as [Table](#)).

Similar to a HTML element's class attribute, [Styled](#) elements can have an optional style attribute which can be used when constructing a selector. This one selects all styled text elements with

the emphasis style, for example:

```
StyledText.like('emphasis')
```

The `Styled.like()` method can also match arbitrary attributes of elements by passing them as keyword arguments. This can be used to do more advanced things such as selecting the background objects on all odd rows of a table, limited to the cells not spanning multiple rows:

```
TableCell.like(row_index=slice(0, None, 2), rowspan=1) / TableCellBackground
```

The argument passed as `row_index` is a slice object that is used for extended indexing<sup>2</sup>. To make this work, `TableCell.row_index` is an object with a custom `__eq__()` that allows comparison to a slice.

Rinohype borrows CSS's concept of [specificity](#) to determine the “winning” selector when multiple selectors match a given document element. Each part of a selector adds to the specificity of a selector. Roughly stated, the more specific selector will win. For example:

```
Listitem / Paragraph # specificity (0, 0, 0, 0, 2)
```

wins over:

```
Paragraph # specificity (0, 0, 0, 0, 1)
```

since it matches two elements instead of just one.

Specificity is represented as a 5-tuple. The last four elements represent the number of location (currently not used), style, attribute and class matches. Here are some selectors along with their specificity:

```
StyledText.like('emphasis') # specificity (0, 0, 1, 0, 1)
TableCell / ... / Paragraph # specificity (0, 0, 0, 0, 2)
TableCell.like(row_index=2, rowspan=1) # specificity (0, 0, 0, 2, 1)
```

Specificity ordering is the same as tuple ordering, so (0, 0, 1, 0, 0) wins over (0, 0, 0, 5, 0) and (0, 0, 0, 0, 3) for example. Only when the number of style matches are equal, the attributes match count is compared and so on.

In practice, the class match count is dependent on the element being matched. If the class of the element exactly matches the selector, the right-most specificity value is increased by 2. If the element's class is a subclass of the selector, it is only increased by 1.

The first element of the specificity tuple is the priority of the selector. For most selectors, the priority will have the default value of 0. The priority of a selector only needs to be set in some cases. For example, we want the `CodeBlock` selector to match a `CodeBlock` instance. However, because `CodeBlock` is a [Paragraph](#) subclass, another selector with a higher specificity will also match it:

```
CodeBlock # specificity (0, 0, 0, 0, 2)
DefinitionList / Definition / Paragraph # specificity (0, 0, 0, 0, 3)
```

To make sure the `CodeBlock` selector wins, we increase the priority of the `CodeBlock` selector by prepending it with a + sign:

```
+CodeBlock # specificity (1, 0, 0, 0, 2)
```

In general, you can use multiple + or - signs to adjust the priority:

```
++CodeBlock # specificity (2, 0, 0, 0, 2)
---CodeBlock # specificity (-3, 0, 0, 0, 2)
```

<sup>2</sup> Indexing a list like this `lst[slice(0, None, 2)]` is equivalent to `lst[0::2]`.

## 5.3 Matchers

At the most basic level, a [StyledMatcher](#) is a dictionary that maps labels to selectors:

```
matcher = StyledMatcher()
...
matcher['emphasis'] = StyledText.like('emphasis')
matcher['chapter'] = Section.like(level=1)
matcher['list item number'] = ListItem / Paragraph
matcher['nested line block'] = (GroupedFlowables.like('line block')
                               / GroupedFlowables.like('line block'))
...
```

Rinohype currently includes one matcher which defines labels for all common elements in documents:

```
from rinoh.stylesheets import matcher
```

## 5.4 Style Sheets

A [StyleSheet](#) takes a [StyledMatcher](#) to provide element labels to assign style properties to:

```
styles = StyleSheet('IEEE', matcher=matcher)
...
styles['strong'] = TextStyle(font_weight=BOLD)
styles['emphasis', font_slant=ITALIC)
styles['nested line block', margin_left=0.5*CM)
...
```

Each [Styled](#) has a [Style](#) class associated with it. For [Paragraph](#), this is [ParagraphStyle](#). These style classes determine which style attributes are accepted for the styled element. Because the style class can automatically be determined from the selector, it is possible to simply pass the style properties to the style sheet by calling the [StyleSheet](#) instance as shown above.

Style sheets are usually loaded from a .rts file using [StyleSheetFile](#). An example style sheet file is shown in [Style Sheets](#).

A style sheet file contains a number of sections, denoted by a section title enclosed in square brackets. There are two special sections:

- [STYLESHEET] describes global style sheet information (see [StyleSheetFile](#) for details)
- [VARIABLES] collects variables that can be referenced elsewhere in the style sheet

Other sections define the style for a document elements. The section titles correspond to the labels associated with selectors in the [StyledMatcher](#). Each entry in a section sets a value for a style attribute. The style for enumerated lists is defined like this, for example:

```
[enumerated list]
margin_left=8pt
space_above=5pt
space_below=5pt
ordered=true
flowable_spacing=5pt
number_format=NUMBER
```



```
label_suffix=') '
```

Since this is an enumerated list, `ordered` is set to `true`. `number_format` and `label_suffix` are set to produce list items labels of the style 1), 2), .... Other entries control margins and spacing. See [ListStyle](#) for the full list of accepted style attributes.

---

## Todo

base stylesheets are specified by name ... entry points

---

### 5.4.1 Base Styles

It is possible to define styles which are not linked to a selector. These can be useful to collect common attributes in a base style for a set of style definitions. For example, the Sphinx style sheet defines the `header_footer` style to serve as a base for the header and footer styles:

```
[header_footer : Paragraph]
base=default
typeface=$(sans_typeface)
font_size=10pt
font_weight=BOLD
indent_first=0pt
tab_stops=50% CENTER, 100% RIGHT

[header]
base=header_footer
padding_bottom=2pt
border_bottom=$(thin_black_stroke)
space_below=24pt

[footer]
base=header_footer
padding_top=4pt
border_top=$(thin_black_stroke)
space_above=18pt
```

Because there is no selector associated with `header_footer`, the element type needs to be specified manually. This is done by adding the name of the relevant [Styled](#) subclass to the section name, using a colon (:) to separate it from the style name, optionally surrounded by spaces.

### 5.4.2 Custom Selectors

It is also possible to define new selectors directly in a style sheet file. This allows making tweaks to an existing style sheet without having to create a new [StyledMatcher](#). However, this should be used sparingly. If a great number of custom selectors are required, it is better to create a new [StyledMatcher](#).

The syntax for specifying a selector for a style is similar to that when constructing selectors in a Python source code (see [Matchers](#)), but with a number of important differences. A [Styled](#) subclass name followed by parentheses represents a simple class selector (without context). Arguments to be passed to `Styled.like()` can be included within the parentheses.

```
[special text : StyledText('special')]
font_color=#FF00FF

[accept button : InlineImage(filename='images/ok_button.png')]
```

```
baseline=20%
```

Even if no arguments are passed to the class selector, it is important that the class name is followed by parentheses. If the parentheses are omitted, the selector is not registered with the matcher and the style can only be used as a base style for other style definitions (see [Base Styles](#)).

As in Python source code, context selectors are constructed using forward slashes (/) and the ellipsis (...). Another selector can be referenced in a context selector by enclosing its name in single or double quotes.

```
[admonition title colon : Admonition / ... / StyledText('colon')]
font_size=10pt

[chapter title : LabeledFlowable('chapter title')]
label_spacing=1cm
align_baselines=false

[chapter title number : 'chapter title' / Paragraph('number')]
font_size=96pt
text_align=right
```

### 5.4.3 Variables

Variables can be used for values that are used in multiple style definitions. This example declares a number of typefaces to allow easily replacing the fonts in a style sheet:

```
[VARIABLES]
mono_typeface=TeX Gyre Cursor
serif_typeface=TeX Gyre Pagella
sans_typeface=TeX Gyre Heros
thin_black_stroke=0.5pt, #000
blue=#20435c
```

It also defines the `thin_black_stroke` line style for use in table and frame styles, and a specific color labelled `blue`. These variables can be referenced in style definitions as follows:

```
[code block]
typeface=$(mono_typeface)
font_size=9pt
text_align=LEFT
indent_first=0
space_above=6pt
space_below=4pt
border=$(thin_black_stroke)
padding_left=5pt
padding_top=1pt
padding_bottom=3pt
```

Another stylesheet can inherit (see below) from this one and easily replace fonts in the document by overriding the variables.

### 5.4.4 Style Attribute Resolution

The style system makes a distinction between text (inline) elements and flowables with respect to how attribute values are resolved.

Text elements by default inherit the properties from their parent. Take for example the emphasis style definition from the example above. The value for style properties other than `font_slant`

(which is defined in the emphasis style itself) will be looked up in the style definition corresponding to the parent element, which can be either another [StyledText](#) instance, or a [Paragraph](#). If the parent element is a [StyledText](#) that neither defines the style attribute, lookup proceeds recursively, moving up in the document tree.

For flowables, there is no fall-back to the parent's style by default. A base style can be specified explicitly however. If a style attribute is not present in a particular style definition, it is looked up in the base style. This can help avoid duplication of style information and the resulting maintenance difficulties. In the following example, the unnumbered heading level 1 style inherits all properties from heading level 1, overriding only the `number_format` attribute:

```
[heading level 1]
typeface=$(sans_typeface)
font_weight=BOLD
font_size=16pt
font_color=$(blue)
line_spacing=SINGLE
space_above=18pt
space_below=12pt
number_format=NUMBER
label_suffix=' '

[unnumbered heading level 1]
base=heading level 1
number_format=None
```

When a value for a particular style attribute is set nowhere in the style definition lookup hierarchy, its default value is returned. The default values for all style properties are defined in the class definition for each of the [Style](#) subclasses.

For text elements, it is possible to override the default behavior of falling back to the parent's style. Setting `base` to the label of a [TextStyle](#) or [ParagraphStyle](#) prevents fallback to the parent element's style.

For flowables, `base` can be set to `PARENT_STYLE` to enable fallback, but this requires that the current element type is the same or a subclass of the parent type, so it cannot be used for all styles.

## 5.5 Style Logs

When rendering a document, rinohtml will create a style log. It is written to disk using the same base name as the output file, but with a `.stylelog` extension. The information logged in the style log is invaluable when debugging your style sheet. It tells you which style maps to each element in the document.

The style log lists the document elements (as a tree) that have been rendered to each page, and for each element all matching styles are listed together with their specificity. No styles are listed when there aren't any selectors matching an element and the default values are used. The winning style is indicated with a `>` symbol. Styles that are not defined in the style sheet or its base(s) are marked with an `x`. If none of the styles are defined, rinohtml falls back to using the default style.

Here is an example excerpt from a style log:

```
...
Paragraph('January 03, 2012', style='title page date')
  > (0,0,1,0,2) title page date
    (0,0,0,0,2) body
      SingleStyledText('January 03, 2012')
```

```

----- page 3 -----
#### ChainedContainer('column1')
DocumentTree()
  Section(id='structural-elements')                                demo.txt:62 <section>
    > (0,0,0,1,2) chapter
    Heading('1 Structural Elements')                                demo.txt:62 <title>
      > (0,0,0,1,2) heading level 1
      (0,0,0,0,2) other heading levels
      MixedStyledText('1 Structural Elements')
      SingleStyledText('1')
      MixedStyledText(' ')
      SingleStyledText(' ')
      SingleStyledText('Structural Elements')
    Paragraph('A paragraph.')                                      demo.txt:64 <paragraph>
      > (0,0,0,0,2) body
      MixedStyledText('A paragraph.')
      SingleStyledText('A paragraph.')
    List(style='bulleted')                                          demo.txt:66 <bullet_list>
      > (0,0,1,0,2) bulleted list
      ListItem()
        x (0,0,1,0,4) bulleted list item
        > fallback to default style
      ListItemLabel('•')
        > (0,0,1,0,6) bulleted list item label
        (0,0,0,0,2) list item label
        MixedStyledText('•')
        SingleStyledText('')
        SingleStyledText('•')
      StaticGroupedFlowables()                                    demo.txt:66 <list_item>
        > (0,0,0,0,3) list item body
    ...

```

When it is not possible to achieve a particular document style using one of the existing templates and a custom template configuration, you can create a new template. A new template is programmed in Python and therefore it is required that you are familiar with Python, or at least with general object-oriented programming.

## 6.1 Subclassing a Template

If you need to customize a template beyond what is possible by configuration, you can subclass a template class and override document part and page templates with custom templates. The following example subclasses [Article](#).

```
from rinoh.attribute import OverrideDefault
from rinoh.template import DocumentPartTemplate, PageTemplate
from rinoh.templates import Article

class BibliographyPartTemplate(DocumentPartTemplate):
    ...

class MyTitlePageTemplate(PageTemplate):
    ...

class MyArticle(Article):
    parts = OverrideDefault(['title', 'contents', 'bibliography'])

    # default document part templates
    bibliography = BibliographyPartTemplate()

    # default page templates
    title_page = MyTitlePageTemplate(base='page')
    bibliography_page = PageTemplate(base='page')
```

`MyArticle` extends the [Article](#) template, adding the extra bibliography document part, along with the page template `bibliography_page`. The new document part is included in `parts`, while also leaving out `front_matter` by default. Finally, the template also replaces the title page template with a custom one.

## 6.2 Creating a Custom Template

A new template can be created from scratch by subclassing [DocumentTemplate](#), defining all document parts, their templates and page templates.

The [Article](#) and [Book](#) templates are examples of templates that inherit directly from [DocumentTemplate](#). We will briefly discuss the article template. The [Article](#) template overrides the default style sheet and defines the two custom template attributes discussed in [Configuring a Template](#). The document parts [title](#), [front\\_matter](#) and [contents](#) are listed the in [parts](#) attribute and part templates for each are provided along with page templates:

```
class Article(DocumentTemplate):
    stylesheet = OverrideDefault(sphinx_article)
    table_of_contents = Attribute(Bool, True,
                                   'Show or hide the table of contents')
    abstract_location = Attribute(AbstractLocation, 'front matter',
                                   'Where to place the abstract')

    parts = OverrideDefault(['title', 'front_matter', 'contents'])

    # default document part templates
    title = TitlePartTemplate()
    front_matter = ArticleFrontMatter()
    contents = ContentsPartTemplate()

    # default page templates
    page = PageTemplate(page_size=Var('paper_size'))
    title_page = TitlePageTemplate(base='page',
                                    top_margin=8*CM)
    front_matter_page = PageTemplate(base='page')
    contents_page = PageTemplate(base='page')
```

The custom [ArticleFrontMatter](#) template reads the values for the two custom template attributes defined in [Article](#) to determine which flowables are included in the front matter:

```
class ArticleFrontMatter(DocumentPartTemplate):
    toc_section = TableOfContentsSection()

    def _flowables(self, document):
        meta = document.metadata
        abstract_loc = document.get_option('abstract_location')
        if ('abstract' in meta
            and abstract_loc == AbstractLocation.FRONT_MATTER):
            yield meta['abstract']
        if document.get_option('table_of_contents'):
            yield self.toc_section
```

Have a look at the [Book template source code](#) for an example of a slightly more complex template that defines separate templates for left and right pages.

## 7.1 rinoh

Render a structured document to PDF.

```
usage: rinoh [-h] [-f FORMAT] [-o OPTION=VALUE] [-t NAME or FILENAME]
            [-s NAME or FILENAME] [-O FILENAME or DIRECTORY] [-p PAPER] [-i]
            [--list-templates] [--list-stylesheets] [--list-fonts
[FILENAME]]
            [--list-formats] [--list-options FRONTEND] [--version] [--docs]
            [input]
```

input the document to render

-h, --help show this help message and exit

-f <format>, --format <format>

the format of the input file (default: autodetect)

-o <option=value>, --option <option=value>

options to be passed to the input file reader

-t <name or filename>, --template <name or filename>

the document template or template configuration file to use (default: article)

-s <name or filename>, --stylesheet <name or filename>

the style sheet used to style the document elements (default: the template's default)

-O <filename or directory>, --output <filename or directory>

write the PDF output to FILENAME or to an existing DIRECTORY with a filename derived from the input filename (default: the current working directory)

-p <paper>, --paper <paper>

the paper size to render to (default: the template's default)

-i, --install-resources

automatically install missing resources (fonts, templates, style sheets) from PyPI

--list-templates list the installed document templates and exit

--list-stylesheets list the installed style sheets and exit

`--list-fonts <filename>`

list the installed fonts or, if FILENAME is given, write a PDF file displaying all the fonts

`--list-formats` list the supported input formats and exit

`--list-options <frontend>`

list the options supported by the given frontend and exit

`--version` show program's version number and exit

`--docs` open the online documentation in the default browser

## 7.2 Sphinx Builder

`rinoh.frontent.sphinx` is a Sphinx extension module. It provides a Sphinx builder with the name `rinoh`. The builder recognizes the following `conf.py` options. Of these, only `rinoh_documents` (or `latex_documents`) is required.

`rinoh_documents` Determines which PDF documents to build. Its format is a list of dictionaries, one for each document to be generated. The supported keys for these dictionaries are listed below. Two of them are required:

**doc (required)** String that specifies the name of the master document (typically `index`).

**target (required)** The name of the target PDF file without the extension.

The following keys allow overriding the content included on the document's title page and page headers/footers (depending on the template and its configuration). The values for text content can be plain text or `StyledText`.

**logo (no default)** Path (absolute or relative to the location of the `conf.py` file) to an image file, typically included on the title page.

**title (default: "project documentation")** The title of the document.

**subtitle (default: "Release release")** Subtitle of the document.

**author (default: "author")** The document's author.

**date (default: determined from `today` and `today_fmt`)** The document (build) date.

The remaining keys control what is included in the document and the document template (configuration) to use.

**toctree\_only (default: False)** Must be `True` or `False`. If `true`, the document itself is not included in the output, only the documents referenced by it via TOC trees.

**domain\_indices (default: True)** If `true`, generate domain-specific indices in addition to the general index. It is equivalent to the `html_domain_indices` and `latex_domain_indices` configuration variables.

**template (default: `Book`)** Determines the template used to render the document. It takes:

- the filename of a `template configuration file`,
- a `TemplateConfiguration` instance,
- the name of an installed template (see `rinoh --list-templates`), or



- a [DocumentTemplate](#) subclass

`rinoh_documents` will also accept other keys than those listed above. These items will be available as document metadata and can be used in a [custom document template](#).

Example:

```
rinoh_documents = [
    dict(doc='index', target='manual', toctree_only=False,
         template='manual.rtt', logo='logo.pdf'),
    dict(doc='ref', target='reference', title='Reference
Manual',
         template='reference.rtt', stamp='DRAFT'),
]
```

### 7.2.1 Legacy Configuration Variables

The configuration variables below are no longer supported. Instead, their functionality can now be configured per document in [rinoh\\_documents](#).

`rinoh_template` This configuration variable is no longer supported since the document template can be specified in [rinoh\\_documents](#) entries.

`rinoh_stylesheet` This configuration variable is no longer supported since it is not obvious which style sheet will be used when the template configuration also specifies a style sheet. Please specify the style sheet to use in your [template configuration file](#):

```
[TEMPLATE_CONFIGURATION]
name = My Book
template = book
stylesheet = my_stylesheet.rts
```

`rinoh_paper_size` This configuration variable is no longer supported since it was not obvious which paper size was being used when the template configuration ([rinoh\\_template](#)) also specified a paper size. Please specify the `paper_size` to use in your [template configuration file](#):

```
[TEMPLATE_CONFIGURATION]
name = My Book
template = book

[VARIABLES]
paper_size = A5
```

`rinoh_logo` This configuration variable is no longer supported since the logo can be specified in the [rinoh\\_documents](#) entries.

`rinoh_domain_indices`

This configuration variable is no longer supported since the `domain_indices` can be specified in the [rinoh\\_documents](#) entries.

`rinoh_metadata` This configuration variable is no longer supported. Metadata entries can now be added to [rinoh\\_documents](#) entries.

## 7.3 Style Sheets

### 7.3.1 Included Style Sheets

These style sheets are included with rinohtype:

`rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx`

Mostly a copy of the LaTeX style included with Sphinx

Entry point name: `sphinx`

`rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx_article`

The Sphinx stylesheet adjusted for the article template

Entry point name: `sphinx_article`

`rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx_base14`

The Sphinx stylesheet, but using the fonts from the PDF core set (yielding smaller PDF files)

Entry point name: `sphinx_base14`

Additional style sheets can be installed from PyPI. The installed style sheets can be listed using `rinoh --list-stylesheets`.

### 7.3.2 Default Matcher

The default matcher provides the selectors for the styles used in the standard style sheets.

`rinoh.stylesheets.matcher`

The default matcher defines the following styles

- title page rule: `HorizontalRuleStyle`
- title page logo: `FlowableStyle`
- title page title: `ParagraphStyle`
- title page subtitle: `ParagraphStyle`
- title page author: `ParagraphStyle`
- title page date: `ParagraphStyle`
- title page extra: `ParagraphStyle`
- front matter section title: `ParagraphStyle`
- body matter chapter label: `ParagraphStyle`
- body matter chapter number: `TextStyle`
- body matter chapter title: `ParagraphStyle`
- fallback: `TextStyle`
- italic: `TextStyle`

- bold: [TextStyle](#)
- monospaced: [TextStyle](#)
- emphasis: [TextStyle](#)
- strong: [TextStyle](#)
- literal emphasis: [TextStyle](#)
- literal strong: [TextStyle](#)
- inline math: [TextStyle](#)
- quote: [TextStyle](#)
- file path: [TextStyle](#)
- keystrokes: [TextStyle](#)
- regular expression: [TextStyle](#)
- code with variable: [TextStyle](#)
- mail header: [TextStyle](#)
- MIME type: [TextStyle](#)
- newsgroup: [TextStyle](#)
- command: [TextStyle](#)
- make variable: [TextStyle](#)
- program: [TextStyle](#)
- man page: [TextStyle](#)
- window title: [TextStyle](#)
- UI control: [TextStyle](#)
- UI control accelerator: [TextStyle](#)
- menu cascade: [TextStyle](#)
- draft comment: [TextStyle](#)
- title reference: [TextStyle](#)
- error: [TextStyle](#)
- linked reference: [TextStyle](#)
- unlinked reference: [TextStyle](#)
- internal hyperlink: [TextStyle](#)
- external hyperlink: [TextStyle](#)
- broken hyperlink: [TextStyle](#)
- glossary inline definition: [TextStyle](#)

- body: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- code block: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- code block caption: [CaptionStyle](#)
- math block: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- attribution: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- centered: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- line block: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- block quote: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- chapter: [SectionStyle](#)
- heading level 1: [HeadingStyle](#)
- unnumbered heading level 1: [HeadingStyle](#)
- heading level 2: [HeadingStyle](#)
- unnumbered heading level 2: [HeadingStyle](#)
- heading level 3: [HeadingStyle](#)
- unnumbered heading level 3: [HeadingStyle](#)
- heading level 4: [HeadingStyle](#)
- unnumbered heading level 4: [HeadingStyle](#)
- heading level 5: [HeadingStyle](#)
- unnumbered heading level 5: [HeadingStyle](#)
- other heading levels: [HeadingStyle](#)
- appendix: [SectionStyle](#)
- appendix heading level 1: [HeadingStyle](#)
- appendix heading level 2: [HeadingStyle](#)
- appendix heading level 3: [HeadingStyle](#)
- appendix heading level 4: [HeadingStyle](#)
- appendix heading level 5: [HeadingStyle](#)
- title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- prerequisites: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- prerequisites title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- post requirement: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- abstract: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- abstract paragraph: [ParagraphStyle](#)

- example: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- example title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- topic: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- topic title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- rubric: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- sidebar: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- sidebar title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- sidebar subtitle: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- list item label: [ListItemLabelStyle](#)
- list item body: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- list item paragraph: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- enumerated list: [ListStyle](#)
- enumerated list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- enumerated list item label: [ListItemLabelStyle](#)
- nested enumerated list: [ListStyle](#)
- (table) enumerated list: [ListStyle](#)
- (table) enumerated list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- (table) enumerated list item label: [ListItemLabelStyle](#)
- bulleted list: [ListStyle](#)
- compact bulleted list: [ListStyle](#)
- bulleted list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- bulleted list item label: [ListItemLabelStyle](#)
- nested bulleted list: [ListStyle](#)
- (table) bulleted list: [ListStyle](#)
- (table) bulleted list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- (table) bulleted list item label: [ListItemLabelStyle](#)
- steps list: [ListStyle](#)
- steps list title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- steps list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- steps list item label: [ListItemLabelStyle](#)
- unordered steps list: [ListStyle](#)
- unordered steps list title: [ParagraphStyle](#)

- unordered steps list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- unordered steps list item label: [ListItemLabelStyle](#)
- choices list: [ListStyle](#)
- choices list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- choices list item label: [ListItemLabelStyle](#)
- definition list: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- definition list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- definition term: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- definition term paragraph: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- definition term classifier: [TextStyle](#)
- definition: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- definition paragraph: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- related links: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- related links section title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- related links list: [ListStyle](#)
- related links list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- related links list item label: [ListItemLabelStyle](#)
- related links list item paragraph: [ReferencingParagraphStyle](#)
- related link title reference: [TextStyle](#)
- related link page reference: [TextStyle](#)
- related link number reference: [TextStyle](#)
- related link reference: [TextStyle](#)
- versionmodified: [TextStyle](#)
- object description: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- object signatures: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- object signature: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- object name: [TextStyle](#)
- additional name part: [TextStyle](#)
- object type: [TextStyle](#)
- object returns: [TextStyle](#)
- object parentheses: [TextStyle](#)
- object parameter list: [TextStyle](#)

- object parameter: [TextStyle](#)
- object parameter (no emphasis): [TextStyle](#)
- object brackets: [TextStyle](#)
- object optional parameter: [TextStyle](#)
- object annotation: [TextStyle](#)
- object description content: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- object description content paragraph: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- production list: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- production: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- token name: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- token definition: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- field list: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- field list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- field name: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- option list: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)
- option list item: [LabeledFlowableStyle](#)
- option: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- option string: [TextStyle](#)
- option argument: [TextStyle](#)
- admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)
- admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- attention admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)
- attention admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- attention admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- caution admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)
- caution admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- caution admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- danger admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)
- danger admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- danger admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- error admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)

- error admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- error admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- hint admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)
- hint admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- hint admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- important admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)
- important admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- important admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- note admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)
- note admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- note admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- tip admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)
- tip admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- tip admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- warning admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)
- warning admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- warning admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- seealso admonition: [AdmonitionStyle](#)
- seealso admonition title: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- seealso admonition inline title: [TextStyle](#)
- header: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- footer: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- footnote marker: [NoteMarkerStyle](#)
- citation marker: [NoteMarkerStyle](#)
- footnote paragraph: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- footnote label: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- image: [FlowableStyle](#)
- inline image: [InlineFlowableStyle](#)
- figure: [FigureStyle](#)
- figure image: [FlowableStyle](#)
- figure caption: [CaptionStyle](#)
- figure legend: [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)



- figure legend paragraph: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- table of contents section: [SectionStyle](#)
- table of contents title: [HeadingStyle](#)
- table of contents: [TableOfContentsStyle](#)
- local table of contents: [TableOfContentsStyle](#)
- toc level 1: [TableOfContentsEntryStyle](#)
- toc level 2: [TableOfContentsEntryStyle](#)
- toc level 3: [TableOfContentsEntryStyle](#)
- L3 toc level 3: [TableOfContentsEntryStyle](#)
- toc linked reference: [TextStyle](#)
- list of figures section: [SectionStyle](#)
- list of figures: [ListOfStyle](#)
- list of figures entry: [ListOfEntryStyle](#)
- list of tables section: [SectionStyle](#)
- list of tables: [ListOfStyle](#)
- list of tables entry: [ListOfEntryStyle](#)
- table: [TableStyle](#)
- table with caption: [TableWithCaptionStyle](#)
- table caption: [CaptionStyle](#)
- choices table: [TableStyle](#)
- table cell: [TableCellStyle](#)
- table body cell background on even row: [TableCellBackgroundStyle](#)
- table body cell background on odd row: [TableCellBackgroundStyle](#)
- table body cell paragraph: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- table first column paragraph: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- table body cell list item number: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- table head cell: [TableCellStyle](#)
- table head cell paragraph: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- table cell left border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table cell top border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table cell right border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table cell bottom border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)

- table top border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table bottom border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table left border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table right border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table head cell left border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table head cell right border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table head bottom border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table head left border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table head right border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table body top border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table body left border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- table body right border: [TableCellBorderStyle](#)
- horizontal rule: [HorizontalRuleStyle](#)
- index: [IndexStyle](#)
- index section label: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- level 1 index entry: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- level 2 index entry: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- level 3 index entry: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- level 4 index entry: [ParagraphStyle](#)
- domain index entry name: [TextStyle](#)

### 7.3.3 Element Style Classes

These are the style classes corresponding to each type of document element. For each style class, the supported style attributes are listed along with the values that can be assigned to them in a style sheet.

<a href="#">draw.LineStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Line</a>
<a href="#">draw.ShapeStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Shape</a>
<a href="#">flowable.FlowableStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Flowable</a>
<a href="#">flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">LabeledFlowable</a>
<a href="#">flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">GroupedFlowables</a>
<a href="#">flowable.FloatStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Float</a>
<a href="#">image.CaptionStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Caption</a>
<a href="#">image.FigureStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Figure</a>
<a href="#">index.IndexStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Index</a>
<a href="#">paragraph.ParagraphStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Paragraph</a>
<a href="#">text.TextStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Text</a>

<a href="#">inline.InlineFlowableStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">InlineFlowable</a>
<a href="#">reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">ReferencingParagraph</a>
<a href="#">reference.NoteMarkerStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">NoteMarker</a>
<a href="#">structure.SectionStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Section</a>
<a href="#">structure.HeadingStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Heading</a>
<a href="#">structure.ListStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">List</a>
<a href="#">structure.ListItemLabelStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">ListItemLabel</a>
<a href="#">structure.TableOfContentsStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">TableOfContents</a>
<a href="#">structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">TableOfContentsEntry</a>
<a href="#">structure.AdmonitionStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Admonition</a>
<a href="#">structure.HorizontalRuleStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">HorizontalRule</a>
<a href="#">table.TableStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">Table</a>
<a href="#">table.TableCellStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">TableCell</a>
<a href="#">table.TableCellBorderStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">TableCellBorder</a>
<a href="#">table.TableCellBackgroundStyle</a>	Style class for <a href="#">TableCellBackground</a>

### LineStyle

```
class rinoh.draw.LineStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [Line](#)

stroke Width and color used to draw the line

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: 1pt, #000

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

### ShapeStyle

```
class rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [Shape](#)

fill\_color Color to fill the shape

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #e5e5e5

stroke Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from [LineStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: 1pt, #000

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

### FlowableStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [Flowable](#)

width Width to render the flowable at

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: auto

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding Padding

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page

Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: false

**border** Border surrounding the flowable  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_left** Border left of the flowable  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_right** Border right of the flowable  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_top** Border above the flowable  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_bottom** Border below the flowable  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**background\_color**  
 Color of the area within the flowable's borders  
 Accepts **Color**: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
 Default: none

**page\_break** Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable  
 Accepts **Break**: none, any, left, right  
 Default: None

**hide** Suppress rendering this element (inherited from **Style**)  
 Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: false

### LabeledFlowableStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for **LabeledFlowable**

**label\_min\_width** Minimum label width  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 12pt

**label\_max\_width** Maximum label width  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 80pt

label\_spacing Spacing between a label and the labeled flowable  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 3pt

align\_baselines Line up the baselines of the label and the labeled flowable  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: true

wrap\_label Wrap the label at label\_max\_width  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: auto

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center  
 Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_right Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_top Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_bottom Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

background\_color  
 Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
 Default: none

page\_break Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable

(inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right

Default: None

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

## **GroupedFlowablesStyle**

class rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

Style class for [GroupedFlowables](#)

width Overrides the default set in [FlowableStyle](#)

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

title Title to precede the flowables

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string ( ' or " ), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable\_spacing Spacing between flowables

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0



padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_right Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_top Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_bottom Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

background\_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page\_break Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right

Default: None

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

### FloatStyle

```
class rino.flowable.FloatStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [Float](#)

float Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the page

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: auto

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_right Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_top Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_bottom Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background\_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page\_break Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right

Default: None

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

### CaptionStyle

class rinoh.image.CaptionStyle ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

Style class for [Caption](#)

numbering\_level At which section level to restart numbering

Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 1

number\_separator

Characters inserted between the section number and the caption number

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or " ), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '.'

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

indent\_first Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0pt

line\_spacing Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [LineSpacing](#): a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text\_align Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TextAlign](#): left, right, center, justify  
 Default: justify

**tab\_stops** List of tab positions (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))  
 Accepts [TabStopList](#): a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position ([Dimension](#)) is required and align ([TabAlign](#)) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.  
 Default: (no value)

**horizontal\_align** Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center  
 Default: left

**space\_above** Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**space\_below** Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**margin\_left** Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**margin\_right** Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding** Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_left** Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_right** Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_top** Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding_bottom` Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`keep_with_next` Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

`border` Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

`border_left` Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

`border_right` Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

`border_top` Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

`border_bottom` Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

`background_color`

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

`page_break` Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Break](#): none, any, left, right

Default: None

`typeface` Typeface to set the text in (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Typeface](#): the name of a typeface. See [rinoh --list-fonts](#) for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

`font_weight` Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited

from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontWeight](#): hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

`font_slant` Slope style of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontSlant](#): upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

`font_width` Stretch of the characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontWidth](#): ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

`font_size` Height of characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 10pt

`font_color` Color of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

`font_variant` Variant of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontVariant](#): normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

`position` Vertical text position (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [TextPosition](#): normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

`kerning` Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

`ligatures` Run letters together where possible (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

`hyphenate` Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

`hyphen_chars` Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

`hyphen_lang` Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Locale](#): locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region

ID> format

Default: en\_US

before Item to insert before this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after Item to insert after this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

number\_format How numbers are formatted (inherited from [NumberStyle](#))

Accepts [NumberFormat](#): none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

label\_prefix Text to prepend to the label (inherited from [LabelStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label\_suffix Text to append to the label (inherited from [LabelStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom\_label Use a custom label if specified (inherited from [LabelStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

## FigureStyle

```
class rinoh.image.FigureStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [Figure](#)

float Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the page (inherited from [FloatStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)



Default: auto

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center  
 Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited

from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

**border** Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_left** Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_right** Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_top** Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_bottom** Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

**page\_break** Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Break](#): none, any, left, right

Default: None

**hide** Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

**title** Title to precede the flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

**flowable\_spacing** Spacing between flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt,

in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

## IndexStyle

class rinoh.index.IndexStyle ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

Style class for [Index](#)

initials Group index entries based on their first letter

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

title Title to precede the flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string ( ' or " ), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable\_spacing Spacing between flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_right Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_top Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_bottom Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

background\_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page\_break Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right

Default: None

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

## ParagraphStyle

```
class rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [Paragraph](#)

width Overrides the default set in [FlowableStyle](#)

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

indent\_first Indentation of the first line of text

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0pt

line\_spacing Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text

Accepts [LineSpacing](#): a [predefined line spacing](#) type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text\_align Alignment of text to the margins

Accepts [TextAlign](#): left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab\_stops List of tab positions

Accepts [TabStopList](#): a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position ([Dimension](#)) is required and align ([TabAlign](#)) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**space\_below** Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**margin\_left** Left margin (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**margin\_right** Right margin (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding** Padding (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_left** Left padding (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_right** Right padding (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_top** Top padding (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_bottom** Bottom padding (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**keep\_with\_next** Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: false

**border** Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_left** Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_right** Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_top** Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_bottom** Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

**page\_break** Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Break](#): none, any, left, right

Default: None

**hide** Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

**typeface** Typeface to set the text in (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Typeface](#): the name of a typeface. See [rinoh --list-fonts](#) for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

**font\_weight** Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontWeight](#): hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

**font\_slant** Slope style of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontSlant](#): upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

**font\_width** Stretch of the characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontWidth](#): ultra-condensed, extra-condensed,

condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font\_size Height of characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 10pt

font\_color Color of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font\_variant Variant of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontVariant](#): normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position Vertical text position (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [TextPosition](#): normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

ligatures Run letters together where possible (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

hyphenate Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

hyphen\_chars Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen\_lang Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Locale](#): locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

Default: en\_US

before Item to insert before this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after Item to insert after this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style



name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

## TextStyle

```
class rinoh.text.TextStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for Text

typeface Typeface to set the text in

Accepts [Typeface](#): the name of a typeface. See [rinoh --list-fonts](#) for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font\_weight Thickness of character outlines relative to their height

Accepts [FontWeight](#): hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font\_slant Slope style of the font

Accepts [FontSlant](#): upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font\_width Stretch of the characters

Accepts [FontWidth](#): ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font\_size Height of characters

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 10pt

font\_color Color of the font

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font\_variant Variant of the font

Accepts [FontVariant](#): normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position Vertical text position

Accepts [TextPosition](#): normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning Improve inter-letter spacing

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

ligatures Run letters together where possible

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

hyphenate Allow words to be broken over two lines

Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: true

hyphen\_chars Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word  
 Accepts **Integer**: a natural number (positive integer)  
 Default: 2

hyphen\_lang Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US'  
 Accepts **Locale**: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
 Default: en\_US

before Item to insert before this one (inherited from **InlineStyle**)  
 Accepts **StyledText**: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

after Item to insert after this one (inherited from **InlineStyle**)  
 Accepts **StyledText**: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from **Style**)  
 Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: false

### InlineFlowableStyle

class rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

Style class for **InlineFlowable**

baseline The location of the flowable's baseline relative to the bottom edge

Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0pt

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)

Accepts **FlowableWidth**: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: auto

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)

Accepts **HorizontalAlignment**: left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)

Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_right** Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_top** Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_bottom** Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

**page\_break** Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Break](#): none, any, left, right

Default: None

**hide** Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

**before** Item to insert before this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

**after** Item to insert after this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

### ReferencingParagraphStyle

class rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

Style class for [ReferencingParagraph](#)

**text** The text content of this paragraph

Accepts [ReferenceText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '{TITLE}'

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

indent\_first Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0pt

line\_spacing Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [LineSpacing](#): a [predefined line spacing](#) type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text\_align Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TextAlign](#): left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab\_stops List of tab positions (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TabStopList](#): a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position ([Dimension](#)) is required and align ([TabAlign](#)) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_right Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_top Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_bottom Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background\_color Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page\_break Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right

Default: None

typeface Typeface to set the text in (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Typeface](#): the name of a typeface. See [rinoh --list-fonts](#) for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font\_weight Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontWeight](#): hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font\_slant Slope style of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontSlant](#): upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font\_width Stretch of the characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontWidth](#): ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font\_size Height of characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 10pt

font\_color Color of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font\_variant Variant of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontVariant](#): normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position Vertical text position (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [TextPosition](#): normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: true

ligatures Run letters together where possible (inherited from **TextStyle**)  
 Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: true

hyphenate Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from **TextStyle**)  
 Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: true

hyphen\_chars Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from **TextStyle**)  
 Accepts **Integer**: a natural number (positive integer)  
 Default: 2

hyphen\_lang Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from **TextStyle**)  
 Accepts **Locale**: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
 Default: en\_US

before Item to insert before this one (inherited from **InlineStyle**)  
 Accepts **StyledText**: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

after Item to insert after this one (inherited from **InlineStyle**)  
 Accepts **StyledText**: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from **Style**)  
 Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: false

## NoteMarkerStyle

```
class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for NoteMarker

typeface Typeface to set the text in (inherited from **TextStyle**)

Accepts **Typeface**: the name of a typeface. See **rinoh --list-fonts** for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font\_weight Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from **TextStyle**)

Accepts **FontWeight**: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500



font\_slant Slope style of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [FontSlant](#): upright, oblique, italic  
 Default: upright

font\_width Stretch of the characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [FontWidth](#): ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded  
 Default: 5

font\_size Height of characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 10pt

font\_color Color of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
 Default: #000

font\_variant Variant of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [FontVariant](#): normal, small capital, oldstyle figures  
 Default: normal

position Vertical text position (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [TextPosition](#): normal, superscript, subscript  
 Default: normal

kerning Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: true

ligatures Run letters together where possible (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: true

hyphenate Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: true

hyphen\_chars Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)  
 Default: 2

hyphen\_lang Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Locale](#): locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
 Default: en\_US

before Item to insert before this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))  
 Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A

styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after Item to insert after this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

number\_format How numbers are formatted (inherited from [NumberStyle](#))

Accepts [NumberFormat](#): none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

label\_prefix Text to prepend to the label (inherited from [LabelStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label\_suffix Text to append to the label (inherited from [LabelStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom\_label Use a custom label if specified (inherited from [LabelStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

## SectionStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.SectionStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [Section](#)

show\_in\_toc List this section in the table of contents

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

title Title to precede the flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style

name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable\_spacing Spacing between flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding_bottom` Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

`keep_with_next` Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

`border` Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

`border_left` Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

`border_right` Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

`border_top` Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

`border_bottom` Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

`background_color`  
 Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
 Default: none

`page_break` Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Break](#): none, any, left, right  
 Default: None

`hide` Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

## HeadingStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [Heading](#)

number\_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of the parent section and this section. If None, only show this section's number label.

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '.'

keep\_with\_next Overrides the default set in [FlowableStyle](#)

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

indent\_first Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0pt

line\_spacing Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [LineSpacing](#): a [predefined line spacing](#) type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text\_align Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TextAlign](#): left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab\_stops List of tab positions (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TabStopList](#): a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position ([Dimension](#)) is required and align ([TabAlign](#)) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

`border_right` Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

`border_top` Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

`border_bottom` Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

`background_color`

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

`page_break` Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Break](#): none, any, left, right

Default: None

`typeface` Typeface to set the text in (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Typeface](#): the name of a typeface. See [rinoh --list-fonts](#) for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

`font_weight` Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontWeight](#): hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

`font_slant` Slope style of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontSlant](#): upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

`font_width` Stretch of the characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontWidth](#): ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

`font_size` Height of characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 10pt

font\_color Color of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
 Default: #000

font\_variant Variant of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [FontVariant](#): normal, small capital, oldstyle figures  
 Default: normal

position Vertical text position (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [TextPosition](#): normal, superscript, subscript  
 Default: normal

kerning Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: true

ligatures Run letters together where possible (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: true

hyphenate Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: true

hyphen\_chars Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)  
 Default: 2

hyphen\_lang Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Locale](#): locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
 Default: en\_US

before Item to insert before this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))  
 Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

after Item to insert after this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))  
 Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

number\_format How numbers are formatted (inherited from [NumberStyle](#))  
 Accepts [NumberFormat](#): none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
 Default: number



label\_prefix Text to prepend to the label (inherited from LabelStyle)  
 Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

label\_suffix Text to append to the label (inherited from LabelStyle)  
 Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

custom\_label Use a custom label if specified (inherited from LabelStyle)  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

## ListStyle

class rinoh.structure.ListStyle ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

Style class for [List](#)

ordered This list is ordered or unordered

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

bullet Bullet to use in unordered lists

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '•'

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

title Title to precede the flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable\_spacing Spacing between flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from

[FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

`space_above` Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`space_below` Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`margin_left` Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`margin_right` Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding` Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding_left` Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding_right` Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding_top` Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding_bottom` Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`keep_with_next` Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

**border** Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_left** Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_right** Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_top** Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_bottom** Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**background\_color**  
 Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
 Default: none

**page\_break** Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Break](#): none, any, left, right  
 Default: None

**hide** Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

**number\_format** How numbers are formatted (inherited from [NumberStyle](#))  
 Accepts [NumberFormat](#): none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
 Default: number

**label\_prefix** Text to prepend to the label (inherited from [LabelStyle](#))  
 Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label\_suffix Text to append to the label (inherited from [LabelStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string ( ' or " ), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom\_label Use a custom label if specified (inherited from [LabelStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

### ListItemLabelStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for ListItemLabel

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

indent\_first Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0pt

line\_spacing Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [LineSpacing](#): a [predefined line spacing](#) type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text\_align Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TextAlign](#): left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab\_stops List of tab positions (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TabStopList](#): a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position ([Dimension](#)) is required and align ([TabAlign](#)) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the

stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_right Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_top Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

border\_bottom Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

background\_color  
 Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
 Default: none

page\_break Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts Break: none, any, left, right  
 Default: None

typeface Typeface to set the text in (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Typeface](#): the name of a typeface. See [rinoh --list-fonts](#) for a list of the available typefaces.  
 Default: Times

font\_weight Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [FontWeight](#): hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black  
 Default: 500

font\_slant Slope style of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [FontSlant](#): upright, oblique, italic  
 Default: upright

font\_width Stretch of the characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [FontWidth](#): ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded  
 Default: 5

font\_size Height of characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 10pt

font\_color Color of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font\_variant Variant of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontVariant](#): normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position Vertical text position (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [TextPosition](#): normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

ligatures Run letters together where possible (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

hyphenate Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

hyphen\_chars Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen\_lang Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Locale](#): locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

Default: en\_US

before Item to insert before this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after Item to insert after this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

**label\_prefix** Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

**label\_suffix** Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

**custom\_label** Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

## TableOfContentsStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [TableOfContents](#)

**depth** The number of section levels to include in the table of contents

Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 3

**width** Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

**title** Title to precede the flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

**flowable\_spacing** Spacing between flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

**horizontal\_align** Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

**space\_above** Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0



space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_right** Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_top** Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**border\_bottom** Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

**page\_break** Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Break](#): none, any, left, right

Default: None

**hide** Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

**indent\_first** Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0pt

**line\_spacing** Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [LineSpacing](#): a [predefined line spacing](#) type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

**text\_align** Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TextAlign](#): left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

**tab\_stops** List of tab positions (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TabStopList](#): a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position ([Dimension](#)) is required and align ([TabAlign](#)) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

**typeface** Typeface to set the text in (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Typeface](#): the name of a typeface. See [rinoh --list-fonts](#) for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

**font\_weight** Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontWeight](#): hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

**font\_slant** Slope style of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontSlant](#): upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

**font\_width** Stretch of the characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontWidth](#): ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

**font\_size** Height of characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 10pt

**font\_color** Color of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

**font\_variant** Variant of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [FontVariant](#): normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

**position** Vertical text position (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [TextPosition](#): normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

**kerning** Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

**ligatures** Run letters together where possible (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

**hyphenate** Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from [TextStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

hyphen\_chars Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)  
 Default: 2

hyphen\_lang Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Locale](#): locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
 Default: en\_US

before Item to insert before this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))  
 Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

after Item to insert after this one (inherited from [InlineStyle](#))  
 Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

### TableOfContentsEntryStyle

class rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

Style class for [TableOfContentsEntry](#)

text Overrides the default set in [ReferencingParagraphStyle](#)

Accepts [ReferenceText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '{NUMBER}' '\t' '{TITLE}' '\t' '{PAGE}'

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

indent\_first Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0pt

line\_spacing Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [LineSpacing](#): a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text\_align Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TextAlign](#): left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

**tab\_stops** List of tab positions (inherited from [ParagraphStyle](#))

Accepts [TabStopList](#): a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position ([Dimension](#)) is required and align ([TabAlign](#)) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

**horizontal\_align** Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

**space\_above** Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

**space\_below** Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

**margin\_left** Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

**margin\_right** Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

**padding** Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

**padding\_left** Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

**padding\_right** Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

**padding\_top** Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

**padding\_bottom** Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**keep\_with\_next** Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: false

**border** Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_left** Border left of the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_right** Border right of the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_top** Border above the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_bottom** Border below the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**background\_color**  
 Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Color**: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
 Default: none

**page\_break** Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Break**: none, any, left, right  
 Default: None

**typeface** Typeface to set the text in (inherited from **TextStyle**)  
 Accepts **Typeface**: the name of a typeface. See **rinoh --list-fonts** for a list of the available typefaces.  
 Default: Times

**font\_weight** Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from **TextStyle**)  
 Accepts **FontWeight**: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light,

regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black  
Default: 500

font\_slant Slope style of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [FontSlant](#): upright, oblique, italic  
Default: upright

font\_width Stretch of the characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [FontWidth](#): ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded  
Default: 5

font\_size Height of characters (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 10pt

font\_color Color of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
Default: #000

font\_variant Variant of the font (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [FontVariant](#): normal, small capital, oldstyle figures  
Default: normal

position Vertical text position (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [TextPosition](#): normal, superscript, subscript  
Default: normal

kerning Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
Default: true

ligatures Run letters together where possible (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
Default: true

hyphenate Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
Default: true

hyphen\_chars Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)  
Default: 2

hyphen\_lang Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from [TextStyle](#))  
Accepts [Locale](#): locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
Default: en\_US

before Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

### AdmonitionStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `Admonition`

inline\_title Show the admonition's title inline with the body text, if possible

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: fill

title Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable\_spacing Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)



Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**margin\_left** Left margin (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**margin\_right** Right margin (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding** Padding (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_left** Left padding (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_right** Right padding (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_top** Top padding (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**padding\_bottom** Bottom padding (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 0

**keep\_with\_next** Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: false

**border** Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_left** Border left of the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_right** Border right of the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)

Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_top** Border above the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**border\_bottom** Border below the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

**background\_color**  
 Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Color**: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
 Default: none

**page\_break** Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)  
 Accepts **Break**: none, any, left, right  
 Default: None

**hide** Suppress rendering this element (inherited from **Style**)  
 Accepts **Bool**: true or false  
 Default: false

## HorizontalRuleStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for **HorizontalRule**

**width** Width to render the flowable at (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)

Accepts **FlowableWidth**: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: auto

**horizontal\_align** Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)

Accepts **HorizontalAlignment**: left, right, center

Default: left

**space\_above** Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)

Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

**space\_below** Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from **FlowableStyle**)

Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_right Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

`border_top` Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

`border_bottom` Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: none

`background_color`  
 Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
 Default: none

`page_break` Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Break](#): none, any, left, right  
 Default: None

`hide` Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

`stroke` Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from [LineStyle](#))  
 Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
 Default: 1pt, #000

## TableStyle

```
class rino.table.TableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [Table](#)

`column_widths` Absolute or relative widths of each column  
 Accepts [ColumnWidths](#): a whitespace-delimited list of column widths; [Dimensions](#) (absolute width), integers (relative width) and/or 'auto' (automatic width)  
 Default: none

`split_minimum_rows`  
 The minimum number of rows to display when the table is split across pages  
 Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)  
 Default: (no value)

`repeat_head` Repeat the head when the table is split across pages  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

`width` Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: auto

`horizontal_align` Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center

Default: left

`space_above` Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`space_below` Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`margin_left` Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`margin_right` Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding` Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding_left` Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding_right` Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding_top` Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

`padding_bottom` Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_right Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_top Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border\_bottom Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background\_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page\_break Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts [Break](#): none, any, left, right

Default: None

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

### TableCellStyle

```
class rinoh.table.TableCellStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [TableCell](#)

vertical\_align Vertical alignment of the cell contents within the available space

Accepts [VerticalAlign](#): top, middle, bottom  
Default: middle

width Width to render the flowable at (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))  
Accepts [FlowableWidth](#): auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: fill

title Title to precede the flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))  
Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
Default: (no value)

flowable\_spacing Spacing between flowables (inherited from [GroupedFlowablesStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 0

horizontal\_align Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center  
Default: left

space\_above Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 0

space\_below Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 0

margin\_left Left margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 0

margin\_right Right margin (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 0

padding Padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 0

padding\_left Left padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,

pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 0

padding\_right Right padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 0

padding\_top Top padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 0

padding\_bottom Bottom padding (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
Default: 0

keep\_with\_next Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
Default: false

border Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
Default: none

border\_left Border left of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
Default: none

border\_right Border right of the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
Default: none

border\_top Border above the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
Default: none

border\_bottom Border below the flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
Default: none

background\_color  
Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))  
Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
Default: none



page\_break Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from [FlowableStyle](#))

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right

Default: None

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

### **TableCellBorderStyle**

```
class rino.table.TableCellStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [TableCellBorder](#)

stroke Overrides the default set in [LineStyle](#)

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

### **TableCellBackgroundStyle**

```
class rino.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for [TableCellBackground](#)

fill\_color Overrides the default set in [ShapeStyle](#)

Accepts [Color](#): HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

stroke Overrides the default set in [LineStyle](#)

Accepts [Stroke](#): the width ([Dimension](#)) and color ([Color](#)) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from [Style](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

## **7.4 Standard Document Templates**

Rinohtype includes a number of document templates. These are configurable and therefore should cater for most documents.

### **7.4.1 Article**

The article template consists of a title page, an optional table of contents and the body text. By default, it uses a single numbering style for all pages and the same template for even and odd pages.

```

class rinoh.templates.article.Article ( document_tree, configuration=None, backend=None )

stylesheet Overrides the default set in DocumentTemplate
    Accepts StyleSheet: the name of an installed style sheet or the file-
    name of a stylesheet file (with the .rts extension)
    Default: sphinx_article (= rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx\_article)

table_of_contents Show or hide the table of contents
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: true

abstract_location Where to place the abstract
    Accepts AbstractLocation: title, front matter
    Default: front matter

parts Overrides the default set in DocumentTemplate
    Accepts PartsList: a space-separated list of document part template
    names
    Default: title front\_matter contents

language The main language of the document (inherited from
DocumentTemplate)
    Accepts Language: the code of one of the supported languages
    Default: EN (English)

strings Strings to override standard element names (inherited from
DocumentTemplate)
    Accepts Strings: strings need to be entered in INI sections named after
    the StringCollection subclasses
    Default: none

title base: None
    Type TitlePartTemplate

front_matter base: None
    Type ArticleFrontMatter

contents base: None
    Type ContentsPartTemplate

page base: None
    Overrides these defaults:
        • page\_size = $(paper_size)

    Type PageTemplate

title_page base: page
    Overrides these defaults:
        • top\_margin = 8cm

    Type TitlePageTemplate

front_matter_page
    base: page

```

Type [PageTemplate](#)

contents\_page base: [page](#)

Type [PageTemplate](#)

Configuration alias of [rinoh.template.ArticleConfiguration](#)

ConfigurationFile alias of [rinoh.template.ArticleConfigurationFile](#)

class [rinoh.templates.article.AbstractLocation](#)

Where to place the article's abstract

Accepts: title, front matter

## 7.4.2 Book

The book template consists of a title page, the table of contents, the body text and an index. The front matter pages are numbered using lowercase roman numerals. The template uses different templates for even and odd pages.

class [rinoh.templates.book.Book](#) ( document\_tree, configuration=None, backend=None )

stylesheet Overrides the default set in [DocumentTemplate](#)

Accepts [StyleSheet](#): the name of an [installed style sheet](#) or the file-name of a stylesheet file (with the .rts extension)

Default: sphinx (= [rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx](#))

parts Overrides the default set in [DocumentTemplate](#)

Accepts [PartsList](#): a space-separated list of document part template names

Default: [title front\\_matter contents back\\_matter](#)

language The main language of the document (inherited from [DocumentTemplate](#))

Accepts [Language](#): the code of one of the [supported languages](#)

Default: [EN](#) (English)

strings Strings to override standard element names (inherited from [DocumentTemplate](#))

Accepts [Strings](#): strings need to be entered in INI sections named after the [StringCollection](#) subclasses

Default: none

cover base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- [drop\\_if\\_empty](#) = False
- [page\\_number\\_format](#) = None
- [end\\_at\\_page](#) = left

Type [FixedDocumentPartTemplate](#)

title base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- [page\\_number\\_format](#) = number

- `end_at_page` = left

Type `TitlePartTemplate`

`front_matter` base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `flowables` = [TableOfContentsSection(), ListOfFiguresSection(), ListOfTablesSection()]
- `page_number_format` = lowercase roman
- `end_at_page` = left

Type `FixedDocumentPartTemplate`

`contents` base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format` = number
- `end_at_page` = left

Type `ContentsPartTemplate`

`back_matter` base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format` = number
- `end_at_page` = left

Type `BackMatterTemplate`

`page` base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_size` = \$(paper\_size)
- `left_margin` = 1in
- `right_margin` = 1in
- `top_margin` = 1in
- `bottom_margin` = 1in

Type `PageTemplate`

`cover_page` base: `page`

Type `PageTemplate`

`title_page` base: `page`

Type `TitlePageTemplate`

`front_matter_page`

base: `page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `header_footer_distance` = 0
- `header_text` = None

Type `PageTemplate`

`front_matter_right_page`

base: `front_matter_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `footer_text` = `'\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'`
- `chapter_header_text` = None
- `chapter_footer_text` = `'\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'`
- `chapter_title_height` = 2.5in
- `chapter_title_flowables` = `[Paragraph[Field({SECTION_TITLE})] (style=front matter section title)]`

Type `PageTemplate`

`front_matter_left_page`

base: `front_matter_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `footer_text` = `'{PAGE_NUMBER}'`

Type `PageTemplate`

`contents_page` base: `page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `header_footer_distance` = 0

Type `PageTemplate`

`contents_right_page`

base: `contents_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `header_text` = `'\t' '\t' '{DOCUMENT_TITLE}' ', '`  
`'{DOCUMENT_SUBTITLE}'`
- `footer_text` = `'{SECTION_NUMBER}' '. '`  
`'{SECTION_TITLE}' '\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'`
- `chapter_header_text` = None
- `chapter_footer_text` = `'\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'`
- `chapter_title_height` = 2.4in
- `chapter_title_flowables` = `[Paragraph[MixedStyledText[MixedStyledText[StringField(SectionTitles,`  
`'chapter', style=None), SingleStyledText(' ',`  
`style=None)] (style=None), Field({SECTION_NUM-`

BER)]] (style=None)] (style=body matter chapter label), Paragraph[Field({SECTION\_TITLE})] (style=body matter chapter title)]

Type [PageTemplate](#)

contents\_left\_page

base: [contents\\_page](#)

Overrides these defaults:

- [header\\_text](#) = '{DOCUMENT\_TITLE}' ', ' '{DOCUMENT\_SUBTITLE}'
- [footer\\_text](#) = '{PAGE\_NUMBER}' '\t' '\t' '{SectionTitles.chapter}' ' ' '{SECTION\_NUMBER}' '. ' '{SECTION\_TITLE}'

Type [PageTemplate](#)

back\_matter\_page

base: [page](#)

Overrides these defaults:

- [columns](#) = 2
- [header\\_footer\\_distance](#) = 0

Type [PageTemplate](#)

back\_matter\_right\_page

base: [back\\_matter\\_page](#)

Overrides these defaults:

- [header\\_text](#) = '\t' '\t' '{DOCUMENT\_TITLE}' ', ' '{DOCUMENT\_SUBTITLE}'
- [footer\\_text](#) = '{SECTION\_TITLE}' '\t' '\t' '{PAGE\_NUMBER}'
- [chapter\\_header\\_text](#) = None
- [chapter\\_footer\\_text](#) = '\t' '\t' '{PAGE\_NUMBER}'
- [chapter\\_title\\_height](#) = 2.5in
- [chapter\\_title\\_flowables](#) = [Paragraph[Field({SECTION\_TITLE})] (style=front matter section title)]

Type [PageTemplate](#)

back\_matter\_left\_page

base: [back\\_matter\\_page](#)

Overrides these defaults:

- [header\\_text](#) = '{DOCUMENT\_TITLE}' ', ' '{DOCUMENT\_SUBTITLE}'

- `footer_text` = `'{PAGE_NUMBER}' '\t' '\t' '{SECTION_TITLE}'`

Type [PageTemplate](#)

Configuration alias of `rinoh.template.BookConfiguration`

ConfigurationFile alias of `rinoh.template.BookConfigurationFile`





---

**Note**

The API documentation is still incomplete.

---

**8.1 Attribute (rinoh.attribute)**

class rinoh.attribute.AcceptNoneAttributeType

Accepts 'none' (besides other values)

class rinoh.attribute.OptionSet

Accepts the values listed in values

Accepts:

class rinoh.attribute.Attribute ( accepted\_type, default\_value, description )

Descriptor used to describe a style attribute

class rinoh.attribute.OverrideDefault ( default\_value )

Overrides the default value of an attribute defined in a superclass

class rinoh.attribute.AttributesDictionary ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

class rinoh.attribute.RuleSet ( name, base=None, source=None, \*\*kwargs )

class rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile ( filename, base=None, source=None, \*\*kwargs )

property location Textual representation of this source

property root Directory path for resolving paths relative to this source

class rinoh.attribute.Bool

Expresses a binary choice

class rinoh.attribute.Integer

Accepts natural numbers

exception rinoh.attribute.ParseError

**8.2 Color (rinoh.color)**

class rinoh.color.Color ( red, green, blue, alpha=1 )

Color defined by component values

- Parameters
- red ([float](#)) – red component (0 .. 1)
  - blue ([float](#)) – blue component (0 .. 1)
  - green ([float](#)) – green component (0 .. 1)
  - alpha ([float](#)) – opacity (0 .. 1)

property `rgba`

classmethod `parse_string ( string, source )`

classmethod `doc_format ( )`

class `rinoh.color.HexColor ( string )`

Color defined as a hexadecimal string

Parameters string ([str](#)) – #RGBA or #RRGGBBAA (# and A are optional)

class `rinoh.color.Gray ( luminance, alpha=1 )`

Shade of gray

- Parameters
- luminance ([float](#)) – brightness (0 .. 1)
  - alpha ([float](#)) – opacity (0 .. 1)

### 8.3 Dimension ([rinoh.dimension](#))

Classes for expressing dimensions: lengths, widths, line thickness, etc.

Each dimension is expressed in terms of a unit. Several common units are defined here as constants. To create a new dimension, multiply number with a unit:

```
height = 100*PT
width = 50*PERCENT
```

Fractional dimensions are evaluated within the context they are defined in. For example, the width of a Flowable is evaluated with respect to the total width available to it.

class `rinoh.dimension.Dimension ( value=0, unit=None )`

A simple dimension

- Parameters
- value ([int](#) or [float](#)) – the magnitude of the dimension
  - unit (`DimensionUnit`) – the unit this dimension is expressed in. Default: [PT](#).

`grow ( value )` Grow this dimension (in-place)

The value is interpreted as a magnitude expressed in the same unit as this dimension.

Parameters value ([int](#) or [float](#)) – the amount to add to the magnitude of this dimension

Returns [Dimension](#) – this (grewed) dimension itself

`rinoh.dimension.PT = DimensionUnit(1.0, 'pt')`

PostScript points

```

rinoh.dimension.PICA = DimensionUnit(12.0, 'pc')
                        computer pica
rinoh.dimension.INCH = DimensionUnit(72.0, 'in')
                        imperial/US inch
rinoh.dimension.MM = DimensionUnit(2.8346456692913384, 'mm')
                        millimeter
rinoh.dimension.CM = DimensionUnit(28.346456692913385, 'cm')
                        centimeter
rinoh.dimension.PERCENT = FractionUnit(100, '%')
                        fraction of 100
rinoh.dimension.QUARTERS = FractionUnit(4, '/4')
                        fraction of 4

```

## 8.4 Document (rinoh.document)

```

class rinoh.document.DocumentTree ( flowables, options=None )
    Holds the document's contents as a tree of flowables
    Parameters
        • flowables (list[Flowable]) – the list of top-level flowables
        • source_root (Path) – path used to locate images and include
          in logging and error and warnings.
        • options (Reader) – frontend-specific options

class rinoh.document.Document ( document_tree, stylesheet, language, strings=None,
                                backend=None )
    Renders a document tree to pages
    Parameters
        • document_tree (DocumentTree) – a tree of the document's
          contents
        • stylesheet (StyleSheet) – style sheet used to style document
          elements
        • language (Language) – the language to use for standard
          strings
        • strings (Strings) – overrides localized strings provided by
          language
        • backend – the backend used for rendering the document

    render ( filename_root=None, file=None )
        Render the document repeatedly until the output no
        longer changes due to cross-references that need some
        iterations to converge.

```

### 8.4.1 Pages

class rinoh.document.Page ( document\_part, number, paper, orientation='portrait' )

A single page in a document.

A [Page](#) is a Container, so other containers can be added as children.

Parameters

- document\_part ([DocumentPart](#)) – the document part this page is part of
- number ([int](#)) – the 1-based index of this page in the document part
- paper ([Paper](#)) – determines the dimensions of this page
- orientation ([PageOrientation](#)) – the orientation of this page

property page Returns the page itself.

render ( ) Render the contents of this container to its canvas.

Note that the rendered contents need to be [place\(\)](#) on the parent container's canvas before they become visible.

place ( ) Place this container's canvas onto the parent container's canvas.

class rinoh.document.PageOrientation

Accepts: portrait, landscape

class rinoh.document.PageType

Accepts: left, right, any

## 8.5 Drawing Primitives ([rinoh.draw](#))

class rinoh.draw.Stroke ( width, color )

The display properties of a line

Parameters

- width ([Dimension](#)) – the width of the line
- color ([Color](#)) – the color of the line

class rinoh.draw.Line ( start, end, style=None, parent=None )

Draws a line

Parameters

- start (2-tuple) – coordinates for the start point of the line
- end (2-tuple) – coordinates for the end point of the line

style\_class alias of [rinoh.draw.LineStyle](#)

class rinoh.draw.Shape ( style=None, parent=None )

Base class for closed shapes

style\_class alias of [rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle](#)

class rinoh.draw.Polygon ( points, style=None, parent=None )

class rinoh.draw.Rectangle ( bottom\_left, width, height, style=None, parent=None )

## 8.6 Flowable (rinoh.flowable)

class rinoh.flowable.Flowable ( align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )

A document element that can be “flowed” into a container on the page.

A flowable can adapt to the width of the container, or it can horizontally align itself in the container.

Parameters

- align ([HorizontalAlignment](#)) – horizontal alignment of the flowable
- width ([FlowableWidth](#) or [DimensionBase](#)) – the width of the flowable.

class rinoh.flowable.FlowableState ( flowable, \_initial=True )

Stores a flowable’s rendering state, which can be copied.

This enables saving the rendering state at certain points in the rendering process, so rendering can later be resumed at those points, if needed.

### 8.6.1 No-Output Flowables

These flowables do not directly place anything on the page. All except [DummyFlowable](#) do have side-effects however. Some of these side-effects affect the rendering of the document in an indirect way.

class rinoh.flowable.DummyFlowable ( id=None, parent=None )

A flowable that does not directly place anything on the page.

Subclasses can produce side-effects to affect the output in another way.

class rinoh.flowable.AnchorFlowable ( id=None, parent=None )

A dummy flowable that registers a destination anchor.

Places a destination for the flowable’s ID at the current cursor position.

class rinoh.flowable.SetMetadataFlowable ( parent=None, \*\*metadata )

A dummy flowable that stores metadata in the document.

The metadata is passed as keyword arguments. It will be available to other flowables during the rendering stage.

class rinoh.flowable.WarnFlowable ( message, parent=None )

A dummy flowable that emits a warning during the rendering stage.

Parameters message ([str](#)) – the warning message to emit

class rinoh.flowable.PageBreak ( page\_break='any' )

### 8.6.2 Labeled Flowables

class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable ( label, flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None )

A flowable with a label.

The flowable and the label are rendered side-by-side. If the label exceeds the `label_max_width` style attribute value, the flowable is rendered below the label.

- Parameters
- label ([Flowable](#)) – the label for the flowable
  - flowable ([Flowable](#)) – the flowable to label

style\_class alias of [rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle](#)

prepare ( flowable\_target )

Determine number labels and register references with the document

render ( container, last\_descender, state, label\_column\_width=None, space\_below=0, \*\*kwargs )

Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.

class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableState ( flowable, content\_flowable\_state, \_initial=True )

### 8.6.3 Grouping Flowables

class rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables ( align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )

Groups a list of flowables and renders them one below the other.

Makes sure that a flowable for which keep\_with\_next is enabled is not separated from the flowable that follows it.

Subclasses should implement [flowables\(\)](#).

style\_class alias of [rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle](#)

flowables ( container )

Generator yielding the [Flowables](#) to group

render ( container, descender, state, first\_line\_only=False, \*\*kwargs )

Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.

class rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesState ( groupedflowables, flowables, first\_flowable\_state=None, \_initial=True, \_index=0 )

class rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )

Groups a static list of flowables.

Parameters flowables (iterable[[Flowable](#)]) – the flowables to group

flowables ( container )

Generator yielding the [Flowables](#) to group

build\_document ( flowable\_target )

Set document metadata and populate front and back matter

prepare ( flowable\_target )

Determine number labels and register references with the document

```
class rinoh.flowable.GroupedLabeledFlowables ( align=None, width=None, id=None,
style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

Groups a list of labeled flowables, lining them up.

```
render ( container, descender, state, **kwargs )
```

Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.

#### 8.6.4 Floating Flowables

```
class rinoh.flowable.Float ( align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None,
source=None )
```

A flowable that can optionally be placed elsewhere on the page.

If this flowable's float style attribute is set to True, it is not flowed in line with the surrounding flowables, but it is instead flowed into another container pointed to by the former's Container.float\_space attribute.

This is typically used to place figures and tables at the top or bottom of a page, instead of in between paragraphs.

```
flow ( container, last_descender, state=None, **kwargs )
```

Flow this flowable into container and return the vertical space consumed.

The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's space\_above attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the space\_below style attribute.

#### 8.6.5 Styling Properties

```
class rinoh.flowable.HorizontalAlignment
```

Controls horizontal placement

Accepts: left, right, center

```
class rinoh.flowable.FlowableWidth
```

Controls the width of a flowable

Accepts: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

### 8.7 Fonts and Typefaces ([rinoh.font](#))

Classes for fonts and typefaces.

```
class rinoh.font.Font ( filename, weight, slant, width )
```

A collection of glyphs in a particular style

This is a base class for classes that parse different font formats. See rinoh.font.type1 and rinoh.font.opentype.

Parameters

- filename ([str](#)) – filename of the font file to load

- weight ([FontWeight](#)) – weight of the font
- slant ([FontSlant](#)) – slant of the font
- width ([FontWidth](#)) – width of the font

encoding If no encoding is set for the [Font](#), glyphs are addressed by glyph ID (and thus support more than 256 glyphs).

`get_glyph ( char, variant )`

Return the glyph for a particular character

If the glyph of requested font variant is not present in the font, the normal variant is returned instead. If that is not present either, an exception is raised.

Parameters

- char (str of length 1) – the character for which to find the glyph
- variant ([FontVariant](#)) – the variant of the glyph to return

Returns `GlyphMetrics` – the requested glyph

Raises `MissingGlyphException` – when the requested glyph is not present in the font

`get_ligature ( glyph, successor_glyph )`

Return the ligature to replace the given glyphs

If no ligature is defined in the font for the given glyphs, return `None`.

Parameters

- glyph (`GlyphMetrics`) – the first of the glyphs to combine
- successor\_glyph (`GlyphMetrics`) – the second of the glyphs to combine

Returns `GlyphMetrics` or `None` – the ligature to replace the given glyphs

`get_kerning ( a, b )`

Look up the kerning for two glyphs

Parameters

- a (`GlyphMetrics`) – the first of the glyphs
- b (`GlyphMetrics`) – the second of the glyphs

Returns float – the kerning value in font units

`class rinoh.font.Typeface ( name, *fonts )`

A set of fonts that share common design features

The fonts collected in a typeface differ in weight, width and/or slant.

Parameters \*fonts ([Font](#)) – the fonts that make up this typeface

`fonts ( )` Generator yielding all fonts of this typeface

Yields `Font` – the next font in this typeface



```
get_font ( weight=400, slant='upright', width=5 )
```

Return the font matching or closest to the given style

If a font with the given weight, slant and width is available, return it. Otherwise, return the font that is closest in style.

Parameters

- weight ([FontWeight](#)) – weight of the font
- slant ([FontSlant](#)) – slant of the font
- width ([FontWidth](#)) – width of the font

Returns Font – the requested font

```
class rinoh.font.style.FontWeight
```

Accepts: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

```
class rinoh.font.style.FontSlant
```

Accepts: upright, oblique, italic

```
class rinoh.font.style.FontWidth
```

Accepts: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

```
class rinoh.font.style.FontVariant
```

Accepts: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

```
class rinoh.font.style.TextPosition
```

Accepts: normal, superscript, subscript

## 8.8 Images and Figures ([rinoh.image](#))

```
class rinoh.image.Image ( filename_or_file, scale=1.0, width=None, height=None, dpi=None, rotate=0, limit_width=<rinoh.dimension.Fraction object>, align=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

```
class rinoh.image.InlineImage ( filename_or_file, scale=1.0, width=None, height=None, dpi=None, rotate=0, baseline=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

arguments alias of [rinoh.image.InlineImageArgs](#)

```
class rinoh.image.BackgroundImage ( filename_or_file, scale=1.0, width=None, height=None, dpi=None, rotate=0, limit_width=<rinoh.dimension.Fraction object>, align=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

Image to place in the background of a page

Takes the same arguments as [Image](#).

arguments alias of [rinoh.image.ImageArgs](#)

```
class rinoh.image.ImageArgs ( base=None, **attributes )
```

limit\_width Limit the image width when none of [scale](#), [width](#) and [height](#) are given and the image would be wider than the container

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 100%

align How to align the image within the page  
 Accepts [HorizontalAlignment](#): left, right, center  
 Default: left

file\_or\_filename Path to the image file (inherited from ImageArgsBase)  
 Accepts [ImagePath](#): path to an image file enclosed in quotes  
 Default: none

scale Scaling factor for the image (inherited from ImageArgsBase)  
 Accepts [Scale](#): fit, fill or a float larger than 0  
 Default: fit

width The width to scale the image to (inherited from ImageArgsBase)  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: none

height The height to scale the image to (inherited from ImageArgsBase)  
 Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: none

dpi Overrides the DPI value set in the image (inherited from ImageArgsBase)  
 Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)  
 Default: (no value)

rotate Angle in degrees to rotate the image (inherited from ImageArgsBase)  
 Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)  
 Default: (no value)

class `rinoh.image.Scale`  
 Scaling factor for images  
 Can be a numerical value where a value of 1 keeps the image's original size or one of values.  
 Accepts: fit, fill or a float larger than 0

class `rinoh.image.Caption` ( `content`, `custom_label=None`, `id=None`, `style=None`, `parent=None` )  
 style\_class alias of [rinoh.image.CaptionStyle](#)  
 prepare ( `flowable_target` )  
 Determine number labels and register references with the document

class `rinoh.image.Figure` ( `flowables`, `align=None`, `width=None`, `id=None`, `style=None`, `parent=None`, `source=None` )  
 style\_class alias of [rinoh.image.FigureStyle](#)

class `rinoh.image.ListOfFiguresSection`  
 list\_class alias of [rinoh.image.ListOfFigures](#)

class `rinoh.image.ListOfFigures` ( `local=False`, `id=None`, `style=None`, `parent=None` )

## 8.9 Index ([rinoh.index](#))

```
class rinoh.index.IndexSection ( title=None, flowables=None, style=None )
class rinoh.index.Index ( id=None, style=None, parent=None )
    style_class alias of rinoh.index.IndexStyle
    flowables ( container )
        Generator yielding the Flowables to group
class rinoh.index.IndexLabel ( text_or_items, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
class rinoh.index.IndexTerm ( *levels )
class rinoh.index.InlineIndexTarget ( index_terms, *args, **kwargs )
    to_string ( flowable_target )
        Return the text content of this styled text.
class rinoh.index.IndexTarget ( index_terms, parent=None )
    flow ( container, last_descender, state=None, **kwargs )
        Flow this flowable into container and return the vertical space consumed.
        The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's space_above attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the space_below style attribute.
```

## 8.10 Language ([rinoh.language](#))

```
class rinoh.language.Language ( code, name )
    Collects localized strings for a particular language
    Parameters
        • code (str) – short code identifying the language
        • name (str) – native name of the language
```

languages Dictionary mapping codes to [Languages](#)

The following languages are supported:

```
rinoh.language.EN = Language('en', 'English')
    Localized strings for English
    SectionTitles
    Contents Table of Contents
    List_of_figures List of Figures
    List_of_tables List of Tables
    Chapter Chapter
    Index Index
    AdmonitionTitles
```

Attention Attention!

Caution Caution!

Danger !DANGER!

Error Error

Hint Hint

Important Important

Note Note

Tip Tip

Warning Warning

Seealso See also

`rinoh.language.FR = Language('fr', 'Français')`

Localized strings for Français

SectionTitles

Contents Table des Matières

List\_of\_figures Liste des Figures

List\_of\_tables Liste des Tableaux

Chapter Chapitre

Index Index

AdmonitionTitles

Attention Attention!

Caution Prudence!

Danger !DANGER!

Error Erreur

Hint Conseil

Important Important

Note Note

Tip Astuce

Warning Avertissement

Seealso Voir aussi

`rinoh.language.IT = Language('it', 'Italiano')`

Localized strings for Italiano

SectionTitles

Contents Contenuti

List\_of\_figures Elenco delle Figure

List\_of\_tables Elenco delle Tabelle

Chapter Capitolo

Index Indice

AdmonitionTitles

Attention Attenzione!

Caution Prudenza!

Danger !PERICOLO!

Error Errore  
 Hint Consiglio  
 Important Importante  
 Note Nota  
 Tip Suggerimento  
 Warning Avvertimento  
 Seealso Vedi anche  
 rinoh.language.NL = Language('nl', 'Nederlands')  
 Localized strings for Nederlands  
 SectionTitles  
 Contents Inhoudsopgave  
 List\_of\_figures Lijst van Figuren  
 List\_of\_tables Lijst van Tabellen  
 Chapter Hoofdstuk  
 Index Index  
 AdmonitionTitles  
 Attention Opgelet!  
 Caution Pas op!  
 Danger !GEVAAR!  
 Error Fout  
 Hint Hint  
 Important Belangrijk  
 Note Noot  
 Tip Tip  
 Warning Waarschuwing  
 Seealso Zie ook  
 rinoh.language.PL = Language('pl', 'Polski')  
 Localized strings for Polski  
 SectionTitles  
 Contents Spis Treści  
 List\_of\_figures Spis Ilustracji  
 List\_of\_tables Spis Tabel  
 Chapter Rozdział  
 Index Skorowidz  
 AdmonitionTitles  
 Attention Uwaga!  
 Caution Ostrożnie!  
 Danger !NIEBEZPIECZEŃSTWO!  
 Error Błąd  
 Hint Wskazówka  
 Important Ważne

Note Notatka

Tip Porada

Warning Ostrzeżenie

Seealso Zobacz również

## 8.11 Number (rinoh.number)

Functions for formatting numbers:

- `format_number()`: Format a number according to a given style.

class rinoh.number.NumberFormat

How (or if) numbers are displayed

Accepts: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

class rinoh.number.NumberStyle ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

Style class for Number

number\_format How numbers are formatted

Accepts `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

label\_prefix Text to prepend to the label (inherited from LabelStyle)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label\_suffix Text to append to the label (inherited from LabelStyle)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom\_label Use a custom label if specified (inherited from LabelStyle)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

hide Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

class rinoh.number.NumberedParagraph ( content, custom\_label=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None )

style\_class alias of rinoh.number.NumberedParagraphStyle

rinoh.number.format\_number ( number, format )

Format number according the given format (`NumberFormat`)

## 8.12 Paper sizes ([rinoh.paper](#))

The [Paper](#) class and a number of predefined paper formats.

`class rinoh.paper.Paper ( name, width, height )`

Defines a paper size.

Parameters

- name ([str](#)) – the name of this paper type
- width ([Dimension](#)) – the (portrait) width of this paper type
- height ([Dimension](#)) – the (portrait) height of this paper type

```
rinoh.paper.A0 = Paper('A0', width=841*MM, height=1189*MM)
rinoh.paper.A1 = Paper('A1', width=594*MM, height=841*MM)
rinoh.paper.A2 = Paper('A2', width=420*MM, height=594*MM)
rinoh.paper.A3 = Paper('A3', width=297*MM, height=420*MM)
rinoh.paper.A4 = Paper('A4', width=210*MM, height=297*MM)
rinoh.paper.A5 = Paper('A5', width=148*MM, height=210*MM)
rinoh.paper.A6 = Paper('A6', width=105*MM, height=148*MM)
rinoh.paper.A7 = Paper('A7', width=74*MM, height=105*MM)
rinoh.paper.A8 = Paper('A8', width=52*MM, height=74*MM)
rinoh.paper.A9 = Paper('A9', width=37*MM, height=52*MM)
rinoh.paper.A10 = Paper('A10', width=26*MM, height=37*MM)
rinoh.paper.LETTER = Paper('letter', width=8.5*INCH, height=11*INCH)
rinoh.paper.LEGAL = Paper('legal', width=8.5*INCH, height=14*INCH)
rinoh.paper.JUNIOR_LEGAL = Paper('junior legal', width=8*INCH, height=5*INCH)
rinoh.paper.LEDGER = Paper('ledger', width=17*INCH, height=11*INCH)
rinoh.paper.TABLOID = Paper('tabloid', width=11*INCH, height=17*INCH)
```

## 8.13 Paragraph ([rinoh.paragraph](#))

`class rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase ( align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )`

Base class for paragraphs

A paragraph is a collection of mixed-styled text that can be flowed into a container.

style\_class alias of [rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle](#)

`render ( container, descender, state, space_below=0, first_line_only=False )`

Typeset the paragraph

The paragraph is typeset in the given container starting below the current cursor position of the container. When the end of the container is reached, the rendering state is preserved to continue setting the rest of the paragraph when this method is called with a new container.

#### Parameters

- container (Container) – the container to render to
- descender (float or None) – descender height of the preceding line
- state (ParagraphState) – the state where rendering will continue
- first\_line\_only (bool) – typeset only the first line

```
class rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph ( text_or_items, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

A paragraph of static text

#### Parameters

- text\_or\_items – see [MixedStyledText](#)
- style – see [Styled](#)
- parent – see [DocumentElement](#)

style\_class alias of [rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle](#)

```
class rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphState ( paragraph, words, nested_flowable_state=None, _first_word=None, _initial=True )
```

### 8.13.1 Styled Text ([rinoh.text](#))

```
class rinoh.text.StyledText ( id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

Base class for text that has a [TextStyle](#) associated with it.

to\_string ( flowable\_target )

Return the text content of this styled text.

is\_script ( container )

Returns True if this styled text is super/subscript.

script\_level ( container )

Nesting level of super/subscript.

height ( container )

Font size after super/subscript size adjustment.

y\_offset ( container )

Vertical baseline offset (up is positive).

property items The list of items in this StyledText.

style\_class alias of [rinoh.text.TextStyle](#)

```
class rinoh.text.SingleStyledText ( text, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

Text with a single style applied

```
class rinoh.text.MixedStyledText ( text_or_items, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

Concatenation of styled text

#### Parameters

- text\_or\_items (str, [StyledText](#) or iterable of these) – mixed



styled text

- style – see [Styled](#)
- parent – see `DocumentElement`

`prepare ( flowable_target )`

Determine number labels and register references with the document

`append ( item )` Append item ([StyledText](#) or `str`) to the end of this mixed-styled text.

The parent of item is set to this mixed-styled text.

property items The list of items in this `StyledText`.

`copy ( parent=None )`

Return a shallow copy of the list.

class `rinoh.text.Locale`

Selects a language

### 8.13.2 Inline Elements ([rinoh.inline](#))

class `rinoh.inline.InlineFlowable` ( `baseline=None`, `id=None`, `style=None`, `parent=None`, `source=None` )

`style_class` alias of [rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle](#)

### 8.13.3 Styling Properties

class `rinoh.paragraph.TextAlign`

Text justification

Accepts: left, right, center, justify

#### Line Spacing

class `rinoh.paragraph.LineSpacing`

Base class for line spacing types

Line spacing is defined as the distance between the baselines of two consecutive lines of text in a paragraph.

`advance ( line, last_descender, container )`

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

class `rinoh.paragraph.DefaultSpacing`

The default line spacing as specified by the font.

`advance ( line, last_descender, container )`

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

class `rinoh.paragraph.ProportionalSpacing` ( `factor` )

Line spacing proportional to the line height

Parameters `factor` ([float](#)) – amount by which the line height is multiplied to obtain the line spacing

advance ( line, last\_descender, container )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

class rinoh.paragraph.FixedSpacing ( pitch, minimum=ProportionalSpacing(1.0) )

Fixed line spacing, with optional minimum spacing

Parameters

- pitch ([Dimension](#)) – the distance between the baseline of two consecutive lines of text
- minimum ([LineSpacing](#)) – the minimum line spacing to prevents lines with large fonts (or inline elements) from overlapping; set to None if no minimum is required, set to None

advance ( line, last\_descender, container )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

class rinoh.paragraph.Leading ( leading )

Line spacing determined by the space in between two lines

Parameters leading ([Dimension](#)) – the space between the bottom of a line and the top of the next line of text

advance ( line, last\_descender, container )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

The following standard line spacings have been predefined:

rinoh.paragraph.DEFAULT = DefaultSpacing()

The default line spacing as specified by the font.

rinoh.paragraph.STANDARD = ProportionalSpacing(1.2)

Line spacing of 1.2 times the line height.

rinoh.paragraph.SINGLE = ProportionalSpacing(1.0)

Line spacing equal to the line height (no leading).

rinoh.paragraph.DOUBLE = ProportionalSpacing(2.0)

Line spacing of double the line height.

## Tabulation

class rinoh.paragraph.TabAlign

Alignment of text with respect to a tab stop

Accepts: left, right, center

class rinoh.paragraph.TabStop ( position, align='left', fill=None )

Horizontal position for aligning text of successive lines

Parameters

- position ([Dimension](#) or [Fraction](#)) – tab stop position
- align ([TabAlign](#)) – the alignment of text with respect to the tab stop position
- fill ([str](#)) – string pattern to fill the empty tab space with

`get_position ( line_width )`

Return the absolute position of this tab stop.

`class rinoh.paragraph.TabStopList ( iterable=(), / )`

List of tab stop positions (with alignment and fill string)

#### 8.13.4 Rendering Internals

`class rinoh.paragraph.Glyph ( glyph, width, char )`

`class rinoh.paragraph.GlyphsSpan ( span, chars_to_glyphs, glyphs_and_widths=[] )`

#### 8.13.5 Miscellaneous Internals

`class rinoh.paragraph.HyphenatorStore`

### 8.14 Cross-References and Fields ([rinoh.reference](#))

`class rinoh.reference.Reference ( target_id, type='number', link=True, style=None, quiet=False, **kwargs )`

`class rinoh.reference.ReferenceField ( type='number', link=True, quiet=False, style=None, parent=None, source=None )`

`class rinoh.reference.ReferenceText ( id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )`

`class rinoh.reference.ReferenceType`

Accepts: reference, number, title, page

`class rinoh.reference.ReferenceParagraph ( target_id_or_flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None )`

`style_class` alias of [rinoh.reference.ReferenceParagraphStyle](#)

`target_style ( document )`

Filter selection on the style attribute of the target flowable

`target_has_class ( document )`

Filter selection on a class of the target flowable

`target_has_classes ( document )`

Filter selection on a set of classes of the target flowable

`class rinoh.reference.Note ( flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None )`

`class rinoh.reference.RegisterNote ( note, parent=None )`

`prepare ( flowable_target )`

Determine number labels and register references with the document

`class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase ( custom_label=None, **kwargs )`

`style_class` alias of [rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle](#)

`prepare ( flowable_target )`

Determine number labels and register references with the document

`class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerByID ( target_id, type='number', link=True, style=None, quiet=False, **kwargs )`

```
class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerWithNote ( referenceable, type='number', link=False,
style=None, **kwargs )
    prepare ( flowable_target )
        Determine number labels and register references with the
        document
class rinoh.reference.Field ( type, style=None )
```

## 8.15 Structure ([rinoh.structure](#))

### 8.15.1 Sections

```
class rinoh.structure.Section ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None,
parent=None, source=None )
```

A subdivision of a document

A section usually has a heading associated with it, which is optionally numbered.

```
class rinoh.structure.Heading ( title, custom_label=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

The title for a section

Parameters

- title ([StyledText](#)) – the title text
- custom\_label ([StyledText](#)) – a frontend can supply a custom label to use instead of an automatically determined section number

style\_class alias of [rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle](#)

```
prepare ( flowable_target )
```

Determine number labels and register references with the document

```
flow ( container, last_descender, state=None, **kwargs )
```

Flow this flowable into container and return the vertical space consumed.

The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's space\_above attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the space\_below style attribute.

```
class rinoh.structure.SectionTitles ( **strings )
```

Collection of localized titles for common sections

contents Title for the table of contents section

Type [String](#)

list\_of\_figures Title for the list of figures section

Type [String](#)

list\_of\_tables Title for the list of tables section

Type [String](#)

chapter Label for top-level sections

Type [String](#)  
index Title for the index section  
Type [String](#)

### 8.15.2 Lists

```
class rinoh.structure.List ( list_items, start_index=1, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
    style_class alias of rinoh.structure.ListStyle
class rinoh.structure.DefinitionList ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None,
parent=None, source=None )
```

### 8.15.3 Table of Contents

```
class rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsSection
class rinoh.structure.TableOfContents ( local=False, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
    style_class alias of rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle
    flowables ( container )
        Generator yielding the Flowables to group
class rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntry ( flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
    style_class alias of rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle
```

### 8.15.4 Admonitions

```
class rinoh.structure.Admonition ( flowables, title=None, type=None, id=None, style=None,
parent=None )
    style_class alias of rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle
    flowables ( container )
        Generator yielding the Flowables to group
class rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles ( **strings )
    Collection of localized titles for common admonitions
    attention Title for attention admonitions
        Type String
    caution Title for caution admonitions
        Type String
    danger Title for danger admonitions
        Type String
    error Title for error admonitions
        Type String
    hint Title for hint admonitions
        Type String
    important Title for important admonitions
        Type String
    note Title for note admonitions
```

Type [String](#)  
tip Title for tip admonitions  
Type [String](#)  
warning Title for warning admonitions  
Type [String](#)  
seealso Title for see-also admonitions  
Type [String](#)

### 8.15.5 Horizontal Rule

class `rinoh.structure.HorizontalRule` ( `align=None`, `width=None`, `id=None`, `style=None`, `parent=None`, `source=None` )  
style\_class alias of [rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle](#)  
render ( `container`, `descender`, `state`, `**kwargs` )  
Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.

## 8.16 Strings ([rinoh.strings](#))

class `rinoh.strings.String` ( `description` )  
Descriptor used to describe a configurable string  
Parameters `description` ([str](#)) – a short description for this string  
class `rinoh.strings.StringCollection` ( `**strings` )  
A collection of related configurable strings  
Subclasses

- [AdmonitionTitles](#)
- [SectionTitles](#)
- [UserStrings](#)

class `rinoh.strings.UserStrings` ( `**strings` )  
Collection of user-specified strings  
Unlike other string collections, these are not limited to a predefined set.  
Attributes:

class `rinoh.strings.Strings` ( `*string_collections` )  
Stores several [StringCollections](#)

class `rinoh.strings.StringField` ( `strings_class`, `key`, `style=None`, `parent=None` )  
Styled text that will be substituted with a configured string  
The displayed string is either the localized string as determined by the language set for the document or the user-supplied string passed to the [TemplateConfiguration](#).

## 8.17 Style (rinoh.style)

class rinoh.style.Styled ( id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )

A document element who's style can be configured.

Parameters style ([str](#), [Style](#)) – the style to associate with this element. If style is a string, the corresponding style is lookup up in the document's style sheet by means of selectors.

style\_class The [Style](#) subclass that corresponds to this [Styled](#) subclass.

property has\_class

Filter selection on a class of this [Styled](#)

property has\_classes

Filter selection on a set of classes of this [Styled](#)

class rinoh.style.Style ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

Dictionary storing style attributes.

The style attributes associated with this [Style](#) are specified as class attributes of type [Attribute](#).

Style attributes can also be accessed as object attributes.

hide Suppress rendering this element

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: false

### 8.17.1 Style Sheet

class rinoh.style.StyleSheet ( name, matcher=None, base=None, source=None, description=None, pygments\_style=None, \*\*user\_options )

Dictionary storing a collection of related styles by name.

[Styles](#) stored in a [StyleSheet](#) can refer to their base style by name.

Parameters

- name ([str](#)) – a label for this style sheet
- matcher ([StyledMatcher](#)) – the matcher providing the selectors the styles contained in this style sheet map to. If no matcher is given and base is specified, the base's matcher is used. If base is not set, the default matcher is used.
- base ([StyleSheet](#) or [str](#)) – the style sheet to extend
- description ([str](#)) – a short string describing this style sheet
- pygments\_style ([str](#)) – the Pygments style to use for styling code blocks

get\_selector ( name )

Find a selector mapped to a style in this or a base style sheet.

Parameters name ([str](#)) – a style name

Returns Selector – the selector mapped to the style name

Raises [KeyError](#) – if the style name was not found in this or a base style sheet

`class rinoh.style.StyleSheetFile ( filename, base=None, source=None, **kwargs )`

Loads styles defined in a .rts file (INI format).

Parameters filename ([str](#)) – the path to the style sheet file

[StyleSheetFile](#) takes the same optional arguments as [StyleSheet](#). These can also be specified in the [STYLESHEET] section of the style sheet file. If an argument is specified in both places, the one passed as an argument overrides the one specified in the style sheet file.

`class rinoh.style.StyledMatcher ( mapping_or_iterable=None, **kwargs )`

Dictionary mapping labels to selectors.

This matcher can be initialized in the same way as a [dict](#) by passing a mapping, an iterable and/or keyword arguments.

`update ( **F [, E ] ) → None`. Update D from dict/iterable E and F.

If E is present and has a .keys() method, then does: for k in E: D[k] = E[k] If E is present and lacks a .keys() method, then does: for k, v in E: D[k] = v In either case, this is followed by: for k in F: D[k] = F[k]

## 8.18 Tables ([rinoh.table](#))

`class rinoh.table.Table ( body, head=None, align=None, width=None, column_widths=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None )`

style\_class alias of [rinoh.table.TableStyle](#)

`prepare ( flowable_target )`

Determine number labels and register references with the document

`render ( container, last_descender, state, space_below=0, **kwargs )`

Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.

`class rinoh.table.TableWithCaption ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )`

style\_class alias of [rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle](#)

`class rinoh.table.TableSection ( rows, style=None, parent=None )`

`prepare ( flowable_target )`

Determine number labels and register references with the document

`class rinoh.table.TableHead ( rows, style=None, parent=None )`

`class rinoh.table.TableBody ( rows, style=None, parent=None )`

`class rinoh.table.TableRow ( cells, style=None, parent=None )`

`prepare ( flowable_target )`

Determine number labels and register references with the document



```

get_rowspanned_columns ( )
    Return a dictionary mapping column indices to the
    number of columns spanned.

class rinoh.table.TableCell ( flowables, rowspan=1, colspan=1, id=None, style=None,
parent=None )
    style_class alias of rinoh.table.TableCellStyle

class rinoh.table.TableCellBorder ( rendered_cell, cell_height, position, style=None )
    style_class alias of rinoh.table.TableCellBorderStyle

class rinoh.table.TableCellBackground ( bottom_left, width, height, style=None, parent=None )
    style_class alias of rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle

class rinoh.table.VerticalAlign
    Accepts: top, middle, bottom

class rinoh.table.ListOfTables ( local=False, id=None, style=None, parent=None )

class rinoh.table.ListOfTablesSection
    list_class alias of rinoh.table.ListOfTables

```

## 8.19 Templates ([rinoh.template](#))

Document templates are created by subclassing [DocumentTemplate](#), just like the [standard templates](#) shipped with rinohtype.

```

class rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate ( document_tree, configuration=None, backend=None
)

```

Template for documents

Parameters

- `document_tree` ([DocumentTree](#)) – a tree of the document's contents
- `configuration` ([TemplateConfiguration](#)) – configuration for this template
- `backend` – the backend used for rendering the document

language The main language of the document

Accepts [Language](#): the code of one of the [supported languages](#)

Default: [EN](#) (English)

strings Strings to override standard element names

Accepts [Strings](#): strings need to be entered in INI sections named after the [StringCollection](#) subclasses

Default: none

stylesheet The stylesheet to use for styling document elements

Accepts [StyleSheet](#): the name of an [installed style sheet](#) or the file-name of a stylesheet file (with the `.rts` extension)

Default: sphinx (= [rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx](#))

parts The parts making up this document

Accepts [PartsList](#): a space-separated list of document part template names

Default: (empty list)

Configuration alias of `rinoh.template.DocumentTemplateConfiguration`

ConfigurationFile alias of `rinoh.template.DocumentTemplateConfigurationFile`

Document templates can be customized by setting values for the configuration attributes defined in a `DocumentTemplate` subclass in a `TemplateConfiguration`. An template configuration can be passed as configuration on template instantiation. However, it is better to make use of the `document` method, however.

```
class rinoh.template.TemplateConfiguration ( name, base=None, source=None, template=None,
description=None, **options )
```

Stores a configuration for a `DocumentTemplate`

Parameters

- name (`str`) – a label for this template configuration
- base (`TemplateConfiguration`) – the template configuration to extend
- template (`DocumentTemplateMeta` or `str`) – the document template to configure
- description (`str`) – a short string describing this style sheet
- \*\*options – configuration values for the configuration attributes defined by the document `template`

template = None The `DocumentTemplate` subclass to configure

document ( document\_tree, backend=None )

Create a `DocumentTemplate` object based on the given document tree and this template configuration

Parameters

- document\_tree (`DocumentTree`) – tree of the document's contents
- backend – the backend to use when rendering the document

```
class rinoh.template.PartsList ( *parts )
```

Stores the names of the document part templates making up a document

Parameters \*parts (`list[str]`) – the names of the document parts

### 8.19.1 Document Parts

```
class rinoh.template.DocumentPart ( template, document, flowables )
```

Part of a document.

Parameters

- template (`DocumentPartTemplate`) – the template that determines the contents and style of this document part
- document (`Document`) – the document this part belongs to
- flowables (`list[Flowable]`) – the flowables to render in this document part

configuration\_class  
 alias of [rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate](#)

add\_page ( page )  
 Append page (Page) to this [DocumentPart](#).

new\_page ( page\_number, new\_chapter, \*\*kwargs )  
 Called by render() with the Chain`s that need more :class:`Container`s. This method should create a new :class:`Page` which contains a container associated with chain.

The document part templates which are listed by name in [DocumentTemplate.parts](#) are looked up as attributes of the [DocumentTemplate](#) subclass. They are instances of [DocumentPartTemplate](#) subclasses:

```
class rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate ( base=None, **attributes )
```

A template that produces a document part

The document part is created given a set of flowables, and page templates. The latter are looked up in the [TemplateConfiguration](#) where this part template was.

page\_number\_format  
 The format for page numbers in this document part. If it is different from the preceding part's number format, numbering restarts at 1  
 Accepts [NumberFormat](#): none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
 Default: number

end\_at\_page The type of page to end this document part on  
 Accepts [PageType](#): left, right, any  
 Default: any

drop\_if\_empty Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables)  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: true

The following document part templates are used in the standard document templates:

```
class rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate ( base=None, **attributes )
```

The title page of a document.

drop\_if\_empty Overrides the default set in [DocumentPartTemplate](#)  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: false

page\_number\_format  
 The format for page numbers in this document part. If it is different from the preceding part's number format, numbering restarts at 1 (inherited from [DocumentPartTemplate](#))  
 Accepts [NumberFormat](#): none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

end\_at\_page The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from [DocumentPartTemplate](#))

Accepts [PageType](#): left, right, any

Default: any

class rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

The body of a document.

Renders all of the content present in the [DocumentTree](#) passed to the [DocumentTemplate](#).

page\_number\_format

The format for page numbers in this document part. If it is different from the preceding part's number format, numbering restarts at 1 (inherited from [DocumentPartTemplate](#))

Accepts [NumberFormat](#): none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

end\_at\_page The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from [DocumentPartTemplate](#))

Accepts [PageType](#): left, right, any

Default: any

drop\_if\_empty Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from [DocumentPartTemplate](#))

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

class rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

A document part template that renders a fixed list of flowables

flowables The list of flowables to include in this document part

Accepts FlowablesList: Python source code that represents a list of [Flowables](#)

Default: []

page\_number\_format

The format for page numbers in this document part. If it is different from the preceding part's number format, numbering restarts at 1 (inherited from [DocumentPartTemplate](#))

Accepts [NumberFormat](#): none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

end\_at\_page The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from [DocumentPartTemplate](#))

Accepts [PageType](#): left, right, any

Default: any

`drop_if_empty` Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from [DocumentPartTemplate](#))  
 Accepts [Bool](#): true or false  
 Default: true

### 8.19.2 Page Templates

The document templates make use of page templates:

```
class rinoh.template.PageTemplate ( base=None, **attributes )
```

`header_footer_distance`

Distance of the header and footer to the content area

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 14pt

`columns` The number of columns for the body text

Accepts [Integer](#): a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 1

`column_spacing` The spacing between columns

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 1cm

`header_text` The text to place in the page header

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '{SECTION\_NUMBER}' ' '{SECTION\_TITLE}'

`footer_text` The text to place in the page footer

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '\t' '{PAGE\_NUMBER}' '/' '{NUMBER\_OF\_PAGES}'

`chapter_header_text`

The text to place in the header on a page that starts a new chapter

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

`chapter_footer_text`

The text to place in the footer on a page that starts a new chapter

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "),

optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces:  
 'text string' (style name)  
 Default: (no value)

**chapter\_title\_flowables**  
 Generator that yields the flowables to represent the chapter title  
 Accepts **FlowablesList**: Python source code that represents a list of **Flowables**  
 Default: none

**chapter\_title\_height**  
 The height of the container holding the chapter title  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 150pt

**page\_size** The format of the pages in the document (inherited from **PageTemplateBase**)  
 Accepts **Paper**: the name of a **predefined paper format** or <width> \* <height> where width and height are **Dimensions**  
 Default: A4

**page\_orientation** The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from **PageTemplateBase**)  
 Accepts **PageOrientation**: portrait, landscape  
 Default: portrait

**left\_margin** The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from **PageTemplateBase**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 3cm

**right\_margin** The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from **PageTemplateBase**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 3cm

**top\_margin** The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from **PageTemplateBase**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 3cm

**bottom\_margin** The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from **PageTemplateBase**)  
 Accepts **Dimension**: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)  
 Default: 3cm

**background** An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from **PageTemplateBase**)  
 Accepts **BackgroundImage**: filename of an image file enclosed in

quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

after\_break\_background

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from [PageTemplateBase](#))

Accepts [BackgroundImage](#): filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

class rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate ( base=None, \*\*attributes )

show\_date Show or hide the document's date

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

show\_author Show or hide the document's author

Accepts [Bool](#): true or false

Default: true

extra Extra text to include on the title page below the title

Accepts [StyledText](#): a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

page\_size The format of the pages in the document (inherited from [PageTemplateBase](#))

Accepts [Paper](#): the name of a [predefined paper format](#) or <width> \* <height> where width and height are [Dimensions](#)

Default: A4

page\_orientation The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from [PageTemplateBase](#))

Accepts [PageOrientation](#): portrait, landscape

Default: portrait

left\_margin The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from [PageTemplateBase](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 3cm

right\_margin The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from [PageTemplateBase](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 3cm

top\_margin The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from [PageTemplateBase](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,

pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 3cm

**bottom\_margin** The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from [PageTemplateBase](#))

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 3cm

**background** An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from [PageTemplateBase](#))

Accepts [BackgroundImage](#): filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

**after\_break\_background**

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from [PageTemplateBase](#))

Accepts [BackgroundImage](#): filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

The base class for these collects the common options:

`class rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase ( base=None, **attributes )`

**page\_size** The format of the pages in the document

Accepts [Paper](#): the name of a [predefined paper format](#) or <width> \* <height> where width and height are [Dimensions](#)

Default: A4

**page\_orientation** The orientation of pages in the document

Accepts [PageOrientation](#): portrait, landscape

Default: portrait

**left\_margin** The margin size on the left of the page

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 3cm

**right\_margin** The margin size on the right of the page

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 3cm

**top\_margin** The margin size at the top of the page

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 3cm

**bottom\_margin** The margin size at the bottom of the page

Accepts [Dimension](#): a numeric value followed by a unit (pt,



in, pc, mm, cm, %, /4)

Default: 3cm

**background** An image to place in the background of the page

Accepts [BackgroundImage](#): filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

**after\_break\_background**

An image to place in the background after a page break

Accepts [BackgroundImage](#): filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none



Below is the start of a list of commonly encountered problems and solutions to them. You can also find answers to usage questions on rinohtype on [StackOverflow](#).

**PDFs produced by rinohtype contain mostly empty pages. What's up?** Old versions of some PDF viewers do not support the way rinohtype embeds fonts in a PDF (see [issue 2](#)). PDF viewers that are known to be affected are:

- pre-37.0 Firefox's built-in PDF viewer (pdf.js)
- pre-0.41 [poppler](#)-based applications such as Evince



Thank you for considering contributing to rinohtype! This document contains some general information with respect to contributions. Please refer to `DEVELOPING.rst` for specific information on running tests etc.

## 10.1 Contributor License Agreement

Please send your contributions by creating a pull request on GitHub. You will be asked to agree to the [contributor license agreement](#). Why, you might ask? In the past, I had plans to sell a commercial version of rinohtype. This version would basically be the same as the open source version, but with the addition of a closed-source backend for the DITA format. While I'm no longer actively pursuing these plans at this point, I would like to keep this option open. In combination with the Affero GPL, the CLA allows me to include contributions by others in this commercial version while preventing others from releasing commercial closed-source versions of rinohtype. Additionally, the CLA protects the project from legal risks. Since I'm no legal expert, I adapted the contributor license agreement from [Project Harmony](#). You can find a quick summary and a detailed walkthrough of the license in the [guide](#).

## 10.2 Coding guidelines

Please follow the coding style used in the existing codebase, which generally follows the [PEP 8](#) style guide. Here are the most important rules the codebase conforms to:

- lines are wrapped at 80 columns
- 4 spaces indentation (no tabs)
- descriptive variable/function/class names (not shortened)
- imports are grouped into sections: standard library, external packages and rinohtype modules
- minimize use of external dependencies



This project makes use of [tox](#) to manage running tests and other tasks. The tests can be divided into three categories: checks, unit tests and regression (integration) tests. `tox.ini` defines “environments” that configure these tasks. Each of these are described in the next section. The unit and regression tests make use of [pytest](#).

The repository includes a [Poetry](#) `pyproject.toml` file to help you set up a virtual environment with `tox` and other development dependencies. From the repository checkout root directory execute:

```
poetry install
```

Poetry will create a virtual environment in `.venv`, which you can activate like this<sup>3</sup>:

```
source .venv/bin/activate
```

Now `tox` is available for running the tests. Starting `tox` without any arguments will run the check, unit and regression environments. Refer to the next section for an overview of all environments.

## 11.1 Tox Environments

The following environments execute unit tests and regression tests:

**unit** Runs the unit tests.

**regression** Runs integration/regression tests. Each of these tests render a tiny document (often a single page) focusing on a specific feature, which means they also execute quickly. Their PDF output is compared to a reference PDF that is known to be good.

**longrunning (not maintained, broken)** Runs regressions tests that render larger documents. These tests take several minutes to complete.

The other environments run checks, build documentation and build “binary” distributions for Mac and Windows:

**check** Performs basic checks; just `poetry check` at this point.

**check-docs** Perform checks on the documentation source files using [doc8](#) and [sphinx-doctest](#). [restview](#) can be useful when fixing syntax errors in `README.rst`, `CHANGES.rst`, ...

**build-docs** Build the rinohtype documentation using Sphinx, both in HTML and PDF formats.

**macapp (not maintained, broken?)** Build a stand-alone macOS application bundle using [briefcase](#). This task can only be run on macOS.

- 3 If you install [direnv](#), the virtual environment can be automatically activated when you enter the rinohtype repository checkout (see the `.envrc` file).

**wininst (not maintained, broken?)** Build a stand-alone rinohtype installer for the Windows platform with the help of [pynsist](#). This task also can be run on other platforms than Windows.

Customization settings for [doc8](#) and [pytest](#) are stored in `setup.cfg`.

## 11.2 Testing against multiple Python interpreter versions

Tox facilitates running tests on multiple Python interpreter versions. You can combine the test environment names with a [factor](#) to execute them on a specific Python interpreter version. For example, to run the unit tests on CPython 3.8:

```
tox -e unit-py38
```

While it is typically sufficient to test on a single Python version during development, it can be useful to run tests on a set of Python versions before pushing your commits. Of course, this requires these versions to be available on your machine. It is highly recommended you use [pyenv](#) (or [pyenv-win](#)) to install and manage these. For example, to install CPython 3.8.1, you can run:

```
pyenv install 3.8.1
```

and `pyenv` will download, build and install this version of CPython for you. `pyenv` will install the different Python versions in an isolated location (typically under `~/.pyenv`), so they will not interfere with your system-default Python versions.

The file `.python-version` in the root of the repository specifies which Python versions `pyenv` should make available whenever we are inside the repository checkout directory. The file lists specific the versions of CPython rinohtype aims to support plus recent PyPy3 versions (ideally, we should closely track the latest releases). The `pyenv_install.py` script can install these for you (skipping any that are already installed).

## 11.3 Continuous integration

[GitHub Actions](#) automatically executes the tox environments when new commits are pushed to the repository. The tox environments are run on Linux, macOS and Windows, and run the tests on an array of Python versions to make sure that we don't break any corner cases. See `.github/-workflows` for details.

## 11.4 Making a release

This is a list of steps to follow when making a new release of rinohtype. Publishing the new release to [PyPI](#) and uploading the documentation to GitHub Pages is handled by the GitHub Actions workflow.

- 1 Make sure your checkout is clean.

- 2 Run run tests and checks locally:

```
tox -e check,check-docs,build-docs,unit,regression
```

- 3 Push your commits to master on GitHub. Don't create a tag yet!

- 4 Check whether all tests on [GitHub Actions](#) are green.



5 Set the release date.

- set `__release_date__` in `src/rinoh/__init__.py` (YYYY-MM-DD)
- add release date to this release's section (see other sections for examples)

6 Create a git tag: `git tag v$(poetry version --short)`

7 Push the new tag: `git push origin v$(poetry version --short)`

8 The GitHub workflow will run all tox environments and upload the new version to PyPI if all checks were successful.

9 Create a [new release on GitHub](#). Include the relevant section of the changelog. Use previous releases as a template.

- Tag version: the release's tag `vx.y.z`
- Release title: Release `x.y.z` (date)
- Add a link to the release on PyPI:

```
Install from [PyPI] (https://pypi.org/project/rinohtype/x.y.z/)
```

- Copy the release notes from the change log

10 Bump version number and reset the release date to “upcoming”.

- `poetry version patch` # or 'minor'
- add new section at the top of the changelog
- set `__release_date__` in `src/rinoh/__init__.py` to 'upcoming'



## 12.1 Release 0.5.1 (in development)

New Features:

- 

Changed:

- 

Fixed:

- 

## 12.2 Release 0.5.0 (2021-02-03)

New Features:

- Google Fonts: if a specified typeface is not installed, rinohtype attempts to download the corresponding fonts from Google Fonts. Simply supply the font name as listed on <https://fonts.google.com> as a value for the typeface style property.
- Table: in addition to fixed and relative-width columns, you can indicate columns to be automatically sized by specifying a value of 'auto' in the 'column\_widths' style parameter in your style sheet.
- docutils frontend: support the :align: option to table directives, which will override the alignment set for the table in the style sheet.
- The starting number of enumerated lists in reStructuredText is respected.
- Table column widths can be specified in the style sheet, which take effect when these haven't been specified in the source document.
- Document elements now store where they have been defined (document tree, style sheet file or template configuration file); when you specify relative paths (e.g. for images), they are interpreted relative to the location of their source. This should make things more intuitive.

- The `page_break` style attribute is no longer reserved for sections; a page break can be forced before any flowable.
- Enumerated list items with a hidden label (`'hide'` style attribute) are no longer counted in the numbering.
- Templates and typefaces can be registered by name at runtime. This makes them referencable from template configuration and style sheet files. For example, custom templates/-typefaces can be imported in a Sphinx project's `conf.py` (to be documented).
- It's now possible to add arbitrary reStructuredText content to the front/back matter or elsewhere by adding a `.. container::` with the `'out-of-line'` class and a `:name:` to reference it by in the document template configuration, e.g. in the list of front matter flowables (to be documented).
- Selectors in style sheet files (`.rts`) now support boolean and `'None'` values. For example, you can select `StaticGroupedFlowables` based on whether they have any children or not: e.g. `TableCell(empty=true)` selects empty table cells.
- The document's title and author are now stored in the PDF metadata.
- `"0"` is now accepted as a valid value for Dimension-type attributes in style sheets and template configurations.

#### Changed:

- Rendering speed was more than doubled (caching)! (PR #197 by Alex Fargus)
- Sphinx frontend: `rinoh_documents` now takes a list of dictionaries, one for each PDF document to be built. This allows selecting e.g. the template and logo on a per-document level. Support for `rinoh_template`, `rinoh_stylesheet`, `rinoh_paper_size`, `rinoh_domain_indices` and `rinoh_logo` was removed. Fallback to `latex_documents` is retained. (PR #182, #192, #195, #208 and #216 by Alex Fargus)
- The default stylesheet (`'Sphinx'`) now prevents captions from being separated from their image/table/code block (across pages).
- Font weights and widths are now internally represented by integer classes. In addition to integer values, string values are still accepted (mapped to classes).
- `OpenTypeFont` now determines the font weight, slant and width from the file. For backward compatibility, it still accepts these as arguments on instantiation but warns when they don't match the values stored in the font.

#### Fixed:

- Table column width determination was overhauled. Now fixed-width tables are supported and automatic-width columns should be handled better.
- The `'nested bulleted/enumerated list'` selectors were broken; their corresponding styles were never applied
- Items inside a table cannot be referenced (issue #174)
- Sphinx frontend: fix handling of relative image paths in `.rst` files inside a directory in the Sphinx project root
- `rinoh`: fix `-install-resources` (broken since PyPI disabled XMLRPC searches)
- `GroupedLabeledFlowables`: respect `label_min_width` and fix a crash with respect to

space\_below handling

- Duplicate rendering of content in columns; if content was too small to fill the first column, it was rendered again in subsequent columns.
- Crash on encountering a style for which no selector is defined.

Part of the work included in this release was kindly sponsored by [Joby Aviation](#).

## 12.3 Release 0.4.2 (2020-07-28)

New Features:

- before/after style attributes for StyledText (issue #158)
- docutils/Sphinx frontend: don't abort on encountering math/math\_block, output the (LaTeX) math markup instead, along with printing a warning.
- docutils frontend: raw inline text (with :format: 'rinoh') is parsed as styled text

Fixed:

- crash when the 'contents' topic has multiple IDs (issue #173)
- loading of the references cache (issue #170)
- some issues with space\_below handling

## 12.4 Release 0.4.1 (2020-07-01)

New Features:

- UserStrings: arbitrary user-defined strings that can be defined in the template configuration or as a substitution definition in reStructuredText
- strings in a StringCollection can now be styled text
- Sphinx frontend: use the today and today\_fmt configuration variables for the date on the title page
- Sphinx frontend: allow extensions access to the builder object (issue #155)
- rinoh: --output writes the output PDF to a specified location

Fixed:

- Regression in handling images that don't fit on the current page (issue #153)
- Fix crash when rendering local table of contents (issue #160)
- Sphinx frontend: support code-block/literalinclude with caption (issue #128)
- rinoh: variables set in a template configuration file are sometimes ignored (issue #164)
- Crash when using a font that contains unsupported lookups (issue #141)

## 12.5 Release 0.4.0 (2020-03-05)

### New Features:

- automatically generated lists of figures and tables
- paragraphs now provide default tab stops (proportional to font size) for indentation
- stylesheet (.rts) and template configuration (.rtt) files now support specifying inline and background images (#107 and #108); to be documented
- it is now possible to specify selector priority (+-) in style sheets
- Sphinx frontend: the rinoh builder can be discovered by entry point (no more need to add 'rinoh.frontend.sphinx' to the list of extensions)
- rinoh: set a return code of 1 when one or more referenced images could not be found (issue #104)
- rinoh: introduce the --install-resources option to control the automatic installation of resources from PyPI
- German locale (contributed by Michael Kaiser)
- Polish locale (contributed by Mariusz Jamro)

### Changed:

- Python 3.3 & 3.4 are no longer supported since they have reached end-of-life
- remove the dependency on purepng by embedding its png.py
- limit the width of images to the available width by default
- XML frontend: special case mixed content nodes
- fixes in the design of stylesheet/template code

### Fixed:

- various regressions (PR #142 by Norman Lorrain)
- fix issues with variables defined in a base style sheet/template config
- various footnote rendering issues
- border width is also taken into account for flowables that are continued on a new page (#127)
- Sphinx: handle case when source\_suffix is a list (PR #110 by Nick Barrett)
- incompatibility with Sphinx 1.6.1+ (latex\_paper\_size)
- docutils: crash when a footnote is defined in an admonition (issue #95)
- docutils: crash on encountering a raw text role (issue #99)
- docutils: 'decoration' node (header/footer) is not yet supported (issue #112)

- crash when a table cell contains (only) an image
- colours of PNG images with gamma (gAMA chunk) set are incorrect (#102)
- Sphinx: image paths with wildcard extension are not supported (#119)
- GroupedFlowables: space\_below should only be considered at the end
- adapt to PEP 479 (Change StopIteration handling inside generators), the default in Python 3.7 (issue #133)
- fix compatibility with Python 3.6.7 and 3.7.1 (tokenizer changes)
- fix crash caused by Python 3.8's changes to int.\_\_str\_\_

## 12.6 Release 0.3.1 (2016-12-19)

### New Features:

- rinoh is now also available as a stand-alone application for both Windows (installer) and macOS (app); they include an embedded CPython installation
- index terms can be StyledText now (in addition to str)
- the 'document author' metadata entry can now be displayed using a Field
- Sphinx frontend: support the 'desc\_signature\_line' node (new in Sphinx 1.5)
- rinoh -docs: open the online documentation in the default browser

### Changed:

- more closely mimic the Sphinx LaTeX builder's title page (issue #60)
- there is no default for PageTemplate.chapter\_title\_flowables anymore since they are specific to the document template

### Fixed:

- handle StyledText metadata (such as document title)
- Sphinx frontend: support the 'autosummary\_toc' node
- DummyFlowable now sticks to the flowable following it (keep\_with\_next), so that (1) it does not break this behavior of Heading preceding it, and (2) IndexTargets do not get separated from the following flowable
- bug in LabeledFlowable that broke keep\_with\_next behavior
- the descender size of the last flowable in a GroupedFlowables with keep\_with\_next=True was getting lost
- GroupedFlowables should not mark the page non-empty; this caused empty pages before the first chapter if it is preceded by grouped DummyFlowables

## 12.7 Release 0.3.0 (2016-11-23)

### New Features:

- support localization of standard document strings (en, fr, it, nl) (#53)
- localized strings can be overridden in the document template configuration
- make use of a fallback typeface when a glyph is not available (#55) (the 'fallback' style in the Sphinx stylesheet sets the fallback typeface)
- template configuration (INI) files: specify which document parts to include, configure document part and page templates, customize localized strings, ...
- support specifying more complex selectors directly in a style sheet file
- (figure and table) captions support hierarchical numbering (see CaptionStyle)
- make the frontends independent of the current working directory
- reStructuredText: support the table :widths: option (upcoming docutils 0.13)
- Sphinx frontend: provide styles for Sphinx's inline markup roles
- rinoh (command line renderer):
  - support template configuration files
  - support file formats for which a frontend is installed (see `-list-formats`)
  - accept options to configure the frontend (see `-list-options`)
  - option to list the installed fonts (on the command line or in a PDF file)
- show the current page number as part of the rendering progress indicator
- Book template: support for setting a cover page
- frontends: raise a more descriptive exception when a document tree node is not mapped
- validate the default value passed to an Attribute
- preliminary support for writing a style sheet to an INI file, listing default values for non-specified attributes (#23)

### Changed:

- rinoh: the output PDF is now placed in the current directory, not in the same directory as the input file
- Sphinx builder configuration: replace the `rinoh_document_template` and `rinoh_template_configuration` options with `rinoh_template`
- if no base is given for a style, style attribute lookup proceeds to look in the style of the same name in the base style sheet (#66)
- `DEFAULT_STYLE` can be used as a base style to prevent style attribute lookup in the style of the same name in the base style sheet



- rename FieldList to DefinitionList and use it to replace uses (docutils and Sphinx frontends) of the old DefinitionList (#54)
- the new DefinitionList (FieldList) can be styled like the old DefinitionList by setting max\_label\_width to None, 0 or a 0-valued Dimension
- figures are now non-floating by default (float placement needs more work)
- hide the index chapter when there are no index entries (#51)
- style sheets: use the default matcher if none is specified
- Sphinx style sheet: copy the admonition style from the Sphinx LaTeX builder
- Sphinx style sheet: keep the admonition title together with the body
- Sphinx style sheet: color linked references as in the LaTeX output (#62)
- Sphinx style sheet: disable hyphenation/ligatures for literal strong text
- no more DocumentSection; a document now consists of parts (containing pages)
- template configuration:
  - refer to document part templates by name so that they can be replaced
  - the list of document parts can be changed in the template configuration
  - document parts take the 'end\_at\_page' option (left, right, or any)
  - find (left/right) page templates via the document part name they belong to
  - fall back to <doc\_part>\_page when the right or left template is not found
  - each template configuration requires a name
- DocumentTree: make the source\_file argument optional
- don't abort when the document section hierarchy is missing levels (#67)
- use the PDF backend by default (no need to specify it)
- store the unit with Dimension instances (better printing)
- rename the float module to image

Fixed:

- improve compatibility with Windows: Windows path names and file encoding
- crash if a StyledText is passed to HeadingStyle.number\_separator
- GroupedLabeledFlowables label width could be unnecessarily wide
- fix and improve automatic table column sizing
- Figures can now be referenced using the 'reference' format ("Figure 1.2")
- HorizontallyAlignedFlowable: make more robust
- make document elements referenceable by secondary IDs

- reStructuredText: only the first classifier for a definition term was shown
- Sphinx frontend: support the ‘centered’ directive
- Sphinx frontend: basic support for the ‘hlist’ directive
- Sphinx frontend: handle :abbr: without explanation
- Sphinx frontend: support nested inline nodes (guilabel & samp roles)
- PDF backend: fix writing of Type 1 fonts from a parsed PDF file
- PDF reader: handle multi-page PDFs (#71)
- PDF reader: fix parsing of XRef streams
- PDF reader: fix writing of parsed files

## 12.8 Release 0.2.1 (2016-08-18)

### New Features:

- optionally limit the width of large images and make use of this to simulate the Sphinx LaTeX builder behavior (#46)
- reStructuredText/Sphinx: support for images with hyperlinks (#49)
- record the styled page numbers in the PDF as page labels (#41)
- unsupported Python versions: prevent installation where possible (sdist) or exit on import (wheel)
- support Python 3.6

### Bugfixes:

- make StyleSheet objects picklable so the Sphinx builder’s rinohtypesheet option can actually be used
- Fix #47: ClassNotFound exception in Literal\_Block.lexicon\_getter()
- Fix #45: Images that don’t fit are still placed on the page
- don’t warn about duplicate style matches that resolve to the same style

## 12.9 Release 0.2.0 (2016-08-10)

### Styling:

- generate a style log (show matching styles) to help style sheet development
- keep\_with\_next style attribute: prevent splitting two flowables across pages
- stylesheets can be loaded from files in INI format
- check the type of attributes passed to styles

- source code highlighting using Pygments
- table of contents entries can be styled more freely
- allow hiding the section numbers of table of contents entries
- allow for custom chapter titles
- selectors can now also select based on document part/section
- various small tweaks to selectors and matchers
- various fixes relating to style sheets

#### Templates:

- configurable standard document templates: article and book
- a proper infrastructure for creating custom document templates
- support for left/right page templates
- make the Article template more configurable
- pages now have background, content and header/footer layers
- support for generating an index
- make certain strings configurable (for localization, for example)

#### Frontends:

- Sphinx: interpret the LaTeX configuration variables if the corresponding rinohtype variable is not set
- Sphinx: roughly match the LaTeX output (document template and style sheet)
- added a CommonMark frontend based on recommonmark
- added basic ePUB and DocBook frontends
- XML frontends: fix whitespace handling
- frontends now return generators yielding flowables (more flexible)

#### Command-line Renderer (rinoh):

- allow specifying a template and style sheet
- automatically install typefaces used in the style sheet from PyPI

#### Fonts:

- typefaces are discovered/loaded by entry point
- more complete support for OpenType fonts
- fix support for the 14 base Type 1 fonts

#### Images:

- more versatile image sizing: absolute width/height & scaling
- allow specifying the baseline for inline images
- several fixes in the JPEG reader

Miscellaneous:

- reorganize the Container class hierarchy
- fixes in footnote handling
- drop Python 3.2 support (3.3, 3.4 and 3.5 are supported)

### **12.10Release 0.1.3 (2015-08-04)**

- recover from the slow rendering speed caused by a bugfix in 0.1.2 (thanks to optimized element matching in the style sheets)
- other improvements and bugfixes related to style sheets

### **12.11Release 0.1.2 (2015-07-31)**

- much improved Sphinx support (we can now render the Sphinx documentation)
- more complete support for reStructuredText (docutils) elements
- various fixes related to footnote placement
- page break option when starting a new section
- fixes in handling of document sections and parts
- improvements to section/figure/table references
- native support for PNG and JPEG images (drops PIL/Pillow requirement, but adds PurePNG 0.1.1 requirement)
- new ‘sphinx’ stylesheet used by the Sphinx builder (~ Sphinx LaTeX style)
- restores Python 3.2 compatibility

### **12.12Release 0.1.1 (2015-04-12)**

First preview release

# Python Module Index

## r

### rhino

- rhino.attribute, 113
- rhino.color, 113
- rhino.dimension, 114
- rhino.document, 115
- rhino.draw, 116
- rhino.flowable, 117
- rhino.font, 119
- rhino.font.style, 121
- rhino.image, 121
- rhino.index, 123
- rhino.inline, 129
- rhino.language, 123
- rhino.number, 126
- rhino.paper, 127
- rhino.paragraph, 127
- rhino.reference, 131
- rhino.strings, 134
- rhino.structure, 132
- rhino.style, 135
- rhino.stylesheets, 34
- rhino.table, 136
- rhino.template, 137
- rhino.templates.article, 105
- rhino.templates.book, 107
- rhino.text, 128



# Index

## Symbols

- docs
  - rinoh command line option, 32
- format <format>
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- help
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- install-resources
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- list-fonts <filename>
  - rinoh command line option, 32
- list-formats
  - rinoh command line option, 32
- list-options <frontend>
  - rinoh command line option, 32
- list-stylesheets
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- list-templates
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- option <option=value>
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- output <filename or directory>
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- paper <paper>
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- stylesheet <name or filename>
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- template <name or filename>
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- version
  - rinoh command line option, 32
- f <format>
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- h
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- i
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- O <filename or directory>
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- o <option=value>
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- p <paper>

rinoh command line option, 31  
-s <name or filename>  
rinoh command line option, 31  
-t <name or filename>  
rinoh command line option, 31

## A

A0 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
A1 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
A10 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
A2 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
A3 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
A4 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
A5 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
A6 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
A7 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
A8 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
A9 (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
abstract\_location (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 106  
AbstractLocation (class in rinoh.templates.article), 107  
AcceptNoneAttributeType (class in rinoh.attribute), 113  
add\_page() (rinoh.template.DocumentPart method), 139  
Admonition (class in rinoh.structure), 133  
AdmonitionStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 96  
AdmonitionTitles (class in rinoh.structure), 133  
advance() (rinoh.paragraph.DefaultSpacing method), 129  
advance() (rinoh.paragraph.FixedSpacing method), 130  
advance() (rinoh.paragraph.Leading method), 130  
advance() (rinoh.paragraph.LineSpacing method), 129  
advance() (rinoh.paragraph.ProportionalSpacing method), 130  
after (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 56  
after (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 68  
after (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64  
after (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 74  
after (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 72  
after (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80  
after (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87  
after (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 96  
after (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 92  
after (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 66  
after\_break\_background (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 143  
after\_break\_background (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 145  
after\_break\_background (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 144  
align (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 122  
align\_baselines (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
AnchorFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 117  
append() (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText method), 129  
arguments (rinoh.image.BackgroundImage attribute), 121  
arguments (rinoh.image.InlineImage attribute), 121  
Article (class in rinoh.templates.article), 106  
attention (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles attribute), 133  
Attribute (class in rinoh.attribute), 113  
AttributesDictionary (class in rinoh.attribute), 113

## B

back\_matter (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 108  
back\_matter\_left\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 110



back\_matter\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 110  
 back\_matter\_right\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 110  
 background (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 142  
 background (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 145  
 background (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 144  
 background\_color (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 52  
 background\_color (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 45  
 background\_color (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 50  
 background\_color (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
 background\_color (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54  
 background\_color (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 58  
 background\_color (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 61  
 background\_color (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 68  
 background\_color (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63  
 background\_color (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71  
 background\_color (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 98  
 background\_color (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 79  
 background\_color (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 100  
 background\_color (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 86  
 background\_color (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 83  
 background\_color (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 76  
 background\_color (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 94  
 background\_color (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 90  
 background\_color (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 104  
 background\_color (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 102  
 BackgroundImage (class in rinoh.image), 121  
 baseline (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 66  
 before (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 56  
 before (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 68  
 before (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64  
 before (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73  
 before (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 72  
 before (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80  
 before (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87  
 before (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 96  
 before (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 92  
 before (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 66  
 Book (class in rinoh.templates.book), 107  
 Bool (class in rinoh.attribute), 113  
 border (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51  
 border (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 45  
 border (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49  
 border (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
 border (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54  
 border (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 58  
 border (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60  
 border (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67  
 border (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 62  
 border (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70  
 border (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97  
 border (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 78  
 border (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99  
 border (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85  
 border (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 83  
 border (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 76  
 border (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 94  
 border (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89  
 border (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 104

border (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 102  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 45  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
border\_bottom (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54  
border\_bottom (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 58  
border\_bottom (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60  
border\_bottom (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 68  
border\_bottom (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63  
border\_bottom (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 98  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 79  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 100  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 86  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 83  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 76  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 94  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 90  
border\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 104  
border\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 102  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 45  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
border\_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54  
border\_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 58  
border\_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60  
border\_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67  
border\_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63  
border\_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 78  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 83  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 76  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 94  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89  
border\_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 104  
border\_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 102  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 45  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
border\_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54  
border\_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 58  
border\_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60  
border\_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 68  
border\_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63  
border\_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 79  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 86  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 83  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 76  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 94

- border\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 90
- border\_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 104
- border\_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 102
- border\_top (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51
- border\_top (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 45
- border\_top (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49
- border\_top (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47
- border\_top (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54
- border\_top (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 58
- border\_top (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60
- border\_top (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 68
- border\_top (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63
- border\_top (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70
- border\_top (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 98
- border\_top (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 79
- border\_top (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 100
- border\_top (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 86
- border\_top (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 83
- border\_top (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 76
- border\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 94
- border\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 90
- border\_top (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 104
- border\_top (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 102
- bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 142
- bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 144
- bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 144
- build\_document() (rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables method), 118
- bullet (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 81

## C

- Caption (class in rinoh.image), 122
- CaptionStyle (class in rinoh.image), 52
- caution (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles attribute), 133
- chapter (rinoh.structure.SectionTitles attribute), 132
- chapter\_footer\_text (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 141
- chapter\_header\_text (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 141
- chapter\_title\_flowables (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 142
- chapter\_title\_height (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 142
- CM (in module rinoh.dimension), 115
- Color (class in rinoh.color), 113
- column\_spacing (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 141
- column\_widths (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 100
- columns (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 141
- Configuration (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 138
- Configuration (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 107
- Configuration (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 111
- configuration\_class (rinoh.template.DocumentPart attribute), 139
- ConfigurationFile (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 138
- ConfigurationFile (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 107
- ConfigurationFile (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 111
- contents (rinoh.structure.SectionTitles attribute), 132
- contents (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 106
- contents (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 108
- contents\_left\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 110
- contents\_page (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 107
- contents\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 109
- contents\_right\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 109

- ContentsPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 140
- copy() (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText method), 129
- cover (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 107
- cover\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 108
- custom\_label (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 56
- custom\_label (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 126
- custom\_label (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 74
- custom\_label (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 81
- custom\_label (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 88
- custom\_label (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 84

## D

- danger (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles attribute), 133
- DEFAULT (in module rinoh.paragraph), 130
- DefaultSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 129
- DefinitionList (class in rinoh.structure), 133
- depth (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 88
- Dimension (class in rinoh.dimension), 114
- doc\_format() (rinoh.color.Color class method), 114
- Document (class in rinoh.document), 115
- document() (rinoh.template.TemplateConfiguration method), 138
- DocumentPart (class in rinoh.template), 138
- DocumentPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 139
- DocumentTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 137
- DocumentTree (class in rinoh.document), 115
- DOUBLE (in module rinoh.paragraph), 130
- dpi (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 122
- drop\_if\_empty (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 140
- drop\_if\_empty (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 139
- drop\_if\_empty (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 141
- drop\_if\_empty (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 139
- DummyFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 117

## E

- EN (in module rinoh.language), 123
- encoding (rinoh.font.Font attribute), 120
- end\_at\_page (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 140
- end\_at\_page (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 139
- end\_at\_page (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 140
- end\_at\_page (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 140
- environment variable
  - PATH, 11
- error (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles attribute), 133
- extra (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 143

## F

- Field (class in rinoh.reference), 132
- Figure (class in rinoh.image), 122
- FigureStyle (class in rinoh.image), 56
- file\_or\_filename (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 122
- fill\_color (rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle attribute), 43
- fill\_color (rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle attribute), 105
- FixedDocumentPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 140
- FixedSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 130
- Float (class in rinoh.flowable), 119
- float (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 50
- float (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 56

FloatStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 50  
 flow() (rinoh.flowable.Float method), 119  
 flow() (rinoh.index.IndexTarget method), 123  
 flow() (rinoh.structure.Heading method), 132  
 Flowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 117  
 flowable\_spacing (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 48  
 flowable\_spacing (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 58  
 flowable\_spacing (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 59  
 flowable\_spacing (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 96  
 flowable\_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 81  
 flowable\_spacing (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 75  
 flowable\_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 88  
 flowable\_spacing (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 103  
 flowables (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 140  
 flowables() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables method), 118  
 flowables() (rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables method), 118  
 flowables() (rinoh.index.Index method), 123  
 flowables() (rinoh.structure.Admonition method), 133  
 flowables() (rinoh.structure.TableOfContents method), 133  
 FlowableState (class in rinoh.flowable), 117  
 FlowableStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 43  
 FlowableWidth (class in rinoh.flowable), 119  
 Font (class in rinoh.font), 119  
 font\_color (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55  
 font\_color (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64  
 font\_color (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73  
 font\_color (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71  
 font\_color (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80  
 font\_color (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87  
 font\_color (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95  
 font\_color (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91  
 font\_color (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65  
 font\_size (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55  
 font\_size (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64  
 font\_size (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73  
 font\_size (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71  
 font\_size (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 79  
 font\_size (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 86  
 font\_size (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95  
 font\_size (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91  
 font\_size (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65  
 font\_slant (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55  
 font\_slant (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63  
 font\_slant (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73  
 font\_slant (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71  
 font\_slant (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 79  
 font\_slant (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 86  
 font\_slant (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95  
 font\_slant (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91  
 font\_slant (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65  
 font\_variant (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55  
 font\_variant (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64  
 font\_variant (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73  
 font\_variant (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71  
 font\_variant (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80  
 font\_variant (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87  
 font\_variant (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95  
 font\_variant (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91

- font\_variant (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65
- font\_weight (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54
- font\_weight (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63
- font\_weight (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 72
- font\_weight (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71
- font\_weight (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 79
- font\_weight (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 86
- font\_weight (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 94
- font\_weight (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91
- font\_weight (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65
- font\_width (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55
- font\_width (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63
- font\_width (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73
- font\_width (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71
- font\_width (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 79
- font\_width (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 86
- font\_width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95
- font\_width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91
- font\_width (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65
- fonts() (rinoh.font.Typeface method), 120
- FontSlant (class in rinoh.font.style), 121
- FontVariant (class in rinoh.font.style), 121
- FontWeight (class in rinoh.font.style), 121
- FontWidth (class in rinoh.font.style), 121
- footer\_text (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 141
- format\_number() (in module rinoh.number), 126
- FR (in module rinoh.language), 124
- front\_matter (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 106
- front\_matter (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 108
- front\_matter\_left\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 109
- front\_matter\_page (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 106
- front\_matter\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 108
- front\_matter\_right\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 109

## G

- get\_font() (rinoh.font.Typeface method), 121
- get\_glyph() (rinoh.font.Font method), 120
- get\_kerning() (rinoh.font.Font method), 120
- get\_ligature() (rinoh.font.Font method), 120
- get\_position() (rinoh.paragraph.TabStop method), 131
- get\_rowspanned\_columns() (rinoh.table.TableRow method), 137
- get\_selector() (rinoh.style.StyleSheet method), 135
- Glyph (class in rinoh.paragraph), 131
- GlyphsSpan (class in rinoh.paragraph), 131
- Gray (class in rinoh.color), 114
- GroupedFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 118
- GroupedFlowablesState (class in rinoh.flowable), 118
- GroupedFlowablesStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 48
- GroupedLabeledFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 119
- grow() (rinoh.dimension.Dimension method), 114

## H

- has\_class() (rinoh.style.Styled property), 135
- has\_classes() (rinoh.style.Styled property), 135
- header\_footer\_distance (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 141
- header\_text (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 141
- Heading (class in rinoh.structure), 132

HeadingStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 77  
 height (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 122  
 height() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 128  
 HexColor (class in rinoh.color), 114  
 hide (rinoh.draw.LineStyle attribute), 43  
 hide (rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle attribute), 43  
 hide (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 52  
 hide (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 45  
 hide (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 50  
 hide (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 48  
 hide (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 56  
 hide (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 58  
 hide (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 61  
 hide (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 68  
 hide (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 126  
 hide (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63  
 hide (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 74  
 hide (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 72  
 hide (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 98  
 hide (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 81  
 hide (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 100  
 hide (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87  
 hide (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 83  
 hide (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 76  
 hide (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 96  
 hide (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 90  
 hide (rinoh.style.Style attribute), 135  
 hide (rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle attribute), 105  
 hide (rinoh.table.TableCellBorderStyle attribute), 105  
 hide (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 105  
 hide (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 102  
 hide (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 66  
 hint (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles attribute), 133  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 50  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 48  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 53  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 59  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 66  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 61  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 69  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 96  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 77  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 98  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 84  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 81  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 75  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 93  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 88  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 103  
 horizontal\_align (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 101  
 HorizontalAlignment (class in rinoh.flowable), 119  
 HorizontalRule (class in rinoh.structure), 134  
 HorizontalRuleStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 98  
 hyphen\_chars (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55  
 hyphen\_chars (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64

- hyphen\_chars (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73
- hyphen\_chars (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 72
- hyphen\_chars (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80
- hyphen\_chars (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87
- hyphen\_chars (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95
- hyphen\_chars (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 92
- hyphen\_chars (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 66
- hyphen\_lang (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55
- hyphen\_lang (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64
- hyphen\_lang (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73
- hyphen\_lang (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 72
- hyphen\_lang (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80
- hyphen\_lang (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87
- hyphen\_lang (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95
- hyphen\_lang (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 92
- hyphen\_lang (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 66
- hyphenate (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55
- hyphenate (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64
- hyphenate (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73
- hyphenate (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 72
- hyphenate (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80
- hyphenate (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87
- hyphenate (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95
- hyphenate (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91
- hyphenate (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65
- HyphenatorStore (class in rinoh.paragraph), 131

## I

- Image (class in rinoh.image), 121
- ImageArgs (class in rinoh.image), 121
- important (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles attribute), 133
- INCH (in module rinoh.dimension), 115
- indent\_first (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 52
- indent\_first (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 61
- indent\_first (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 69
- indent\_first (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 77
- indent\_first (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 84
- indent\_first (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 92
- indent\_first (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 90
- Index (class in rinoh.index), 123
- index (rinoh.structure.SectionTitles attribute), 133
- IndexLabel (class in rinoh.index), 123
- IndexSection (class in rinoh.index), 123
- IndexStyle (class in rinoh.index), 59
- IndexTarget (class in rinoh.index), 123
- IndexTerm (class in rinoh.index), 123
- initials (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 59
- inline\_title (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 96
- InlineFlowable (class in rinoh.inline), 129
- InlineFlowableStyle (class in rinoh.inline), 66
- InlineImage (class in rinoh.image), 121
- InlineIndexTarget (class in rinoh.index), 123
- input
  - rinoh command line option, 31
- Integer (class in rinoh.attribute), 113
- is\_script() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 128
- IT (in module rinoh.language), 124



items() (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText property), 129  
items() (rinoh.text.StyledText property), 128

## J

JUNIOR\_LEGAL (in module rinoh.paper), 127

## K

keep\_with\_next (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 62  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 77  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 82  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 76  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 94  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 104  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 102  
kerning (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55  
kerning (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64  
kerning (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73  
kerning (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71  
kerning (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80  
kerning (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87  
kerning (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95  
kerning (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91  
kerning (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65

## L

label\_max\_width (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
label\_min\_width (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
label\_prefix (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 56  
label\_prefix (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 126  
label\_prefix (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 74  
label\_prefix (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 81  
label\_prefix (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 88  
label\_prefix (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 83  
label\_spacing (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
label\_suffix (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 56  
label\_suffix (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 126  
label\_suffix (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 74  
label\_suffix (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 81  
label\_suffix (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 88  
label\_suffix (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 84  
LabeledFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 117  
LabeledFlowableState (class in rinoh.flowable), 118  
LabeledFlowableStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 45  
Language (class in rinoh.language), 123

language (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 137  
 language (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 106  
 language (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 107  
 languages (rinoh.language.Language attribute), 123  
 Leading (class in rinoh.paragraph), 130  
 LEDGER (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
 left\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 142  
 left\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 144  
 left\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 143  
 LEGAL (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
 LETTER (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
 ligatures (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55  
 ligatures (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64  
 ligatures (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73  
 ligatures (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 72  
 ligatures (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80  
 ligatures (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87  
 ligatures (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95  
 ligatures (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91  
 ligatures (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65  
 limit\_width (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 121  
 Line (class in rinoh.draw), 116  
 line\_spacing (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 52  
 line\_spacing (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 61  
 line\_spacing (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 69  
 line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 77  
 line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 84  
 line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 92  
 line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 90  
 LineSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 129  
 LineStyle (class in rinoh.draw), 43  
 List (class in rinoh.structure), 133  
 list\_class (rinoh.image.ListOfFiguresSection attribute), 122  
 list\_class (rinoh.table.ListOfTablesSection attribute), 137  
 list\_of\_figures (rinoh.structure.SectionTitles attribute), 132  
 list\_of\_tables (rinoh.structure.SectionTitles attribute), 132  
 ListItemLabelStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 84  
 ListOfFigures (class in rinoh.image), 122  
 ListOfFiguresSection (class in rinoh.image), 122  
 ListOfTables (class in rinoh.table), 137  
 ListOfTablesSection (class in rinoh.table), 137  
 ListStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 81  
 Locale (class in rinoh.text), 129  
 location() (rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile property), 113

## M

margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 50  
 margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44  
 margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 48  
 margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
 margin\_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 53  
 margin\_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57  
 margin\_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 59  
 margin\_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67  
 margin\_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 62  
 margin\_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 69  
 margin\_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97

- margin\_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 78
- margin\_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99
- margin\_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85
- margin\_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 82
- margin\_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 75
- margin\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 93
- margin\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89
- margin\_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 103
- margin\_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 101
- margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 50
- margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44
- margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 48
- margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46
- margin\_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 53
- margin\_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57
- margin\_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 59
- margin\_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67
- margin\_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 62
- margin\_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 69
- margin\_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97
- margin\_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 78
- margin\_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99
- margin\_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85
- margin\_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 82
- margin\_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 75
- margin\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 93
- margin\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89
- margin\_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 103
- margin\_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 101
- matcher (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 34
- MixedStyledText (class in rinoh.text), 128
- MM (in module rinoh.dimension), 115
- module
  - rinoh.attribute, 113
  - rinoh.color, 113
  - rinoh.dimension, 114
  - rinoh.document, 115
  - rinoh.draw, 116
  - rinoh.flowable, 117
  - rinoh.font, 119
  - rinoh.font.style, 121
  - rinoh.image, 121
  - rinoh.index, 123
  - rinoh.inline, 129
  - rinoh.language, 123
  - rinoh.number, 126
  - rinoh.paper, 127
  - rinoh.paragraph, 127
  - rinoh.reference, 131
  - rinoh.strings, 134
  - rinoh.structure, 132
  - rinoh.style, 135
  - rinoh.stylesheets, 34
  - rinoh.table, 136
  - rinoh.template, 137
  - rinoh.templates.article, 105
  - rinoh.templates.book, 107
  - rinoh.text, 128

## N

`new_page()` (rinoh.template.DocumentPart method), 139  
`NL` (in module rinoh.language), 125  
`Note` (class in rinoh.reference), 131  
`note` (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles attribute), 133  
`NoteMarkerBase` (class in rinoh.reference), 131  
`NoteMarkerByID` (class in rinoh.reference), 131  
`NoteMarkerStyle` (class in rinoh.reference), 72  
`NoteMarkerWithNote` (class in rinoh.reference), 132  
`number_format` (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 56  
`number_format` (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 126  
`number_format` (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 74  
`number_format` (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80  
`number_format` (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 83  
`number_separator` (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 52  
`number_separator` (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 77  
`NumberedParagraph` (class in rinoh.number), 126  
`NumberFormat` (class in rinoh.number), 126  
`numbering_level` (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 52  
`NumberStyle` (class in rinoh.number), 126

## O

`OptionSet` (class in rinoh.attribute), 113  
`ordered` (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 81  
`OverrideDefault` (class in rinoh.attribute), 113

## P

`padding` (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51  
`padding` (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44  
`padding` (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49  
`padding` (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
`padding` (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 53  
`padding` (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57  
`padding` (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60  
`padding` (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67  
`padding` (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 62  
`padding` (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70  
`padding` (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97  
`padding` (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 78  
`padding` (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99  
`padding` (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85  
`padding` (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 82  
`padding` (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 75  
`padding` (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 93  
`padding` (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89  
`padding` (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 103  
`padding` (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 101  
`padding_bottom` (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51  
`padding_bottom` (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44  
`padding_bottom` (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49  
`padding_bottom` (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
`padding_bottom` (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54  
`padding_bottom` (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57  
`padding_bottom` (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60  
`padding_bottom` (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67  
`padding_bottom` (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 62

padding\_bottom (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 78  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 82  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 76  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 93  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 104  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 101  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
padding\_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 53  
padding\_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57  
padding\_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60  
padding\_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67  
padding\_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 62  
padding\_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 78  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 82  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 75  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 93  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89  
padding\_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 103  
padding\_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 101  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
padding\_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 53  
padding\_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57  
padding\_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60  
padding\_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67  
padding\_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 62  
padding\_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 78  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 82  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 75  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 93  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89  
padding\_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 104  
padding\_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 101  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 51  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 49  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
padding\_top (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 53  
padding\_top (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57  
padding\_top (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 60

padding\_top (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67

padding\_top (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 62

padding\_top (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 70

padding\_top (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 97

padding\_top (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 78

padding\_top (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 99

padding\_top (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85

padding\_top (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 82

padding\_top (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 75

padding\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 93

padding\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89

padding\_top (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 104

padding\_top (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 101

Page (class in rinoh.document), 116

page (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 106

page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 108

page() (rinoh.document.Page property), 116

page\_break (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 52

page\_break (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 45

page\_break (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 50

page\_break (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 47

page\_break (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54

page\_break (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 58

page\_break (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 61

page\_break (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 68

page\_break (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63

page\_break (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71

page\_break (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 98

page\_break (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 79

page\_break (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 100

page\_break (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 86

page\_break (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 83

page\_break (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 76

page\_break (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 94

page\_break (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 90

page\_break (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 105

page\_break (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 102

page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 140

page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 139

page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 140

page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 139

page\_orientation (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 142

page\_orientation (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 144

page\_orientation (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 143

page\_size (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 142

page\_size (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 144

page\_size (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 143

PageBreak (class in rinoh.flowable), 117

PageOrientation (class in rinoh.document), 116

PageTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 141

PageTemplateBase (class in rinoh.template), 144

PageType (class in rinoh.document), 116

Paper (class in rinoh.paper), 127

Paragraph (class in rinoh.paragraph), 128

ParagraphBase (class in rinoh.paragraph), 127

ParagraphState (class in rinoh.paragraph), 128

ParagraphStyle (class in rinoh.paragraph), 61

parse\_string() (rinoh.color.Color class method), 114

- ParseError, 113
- parts (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 137
- parts (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 106
- parts (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 107
- PartsList (class in rinoh.template), 138
- PATH, 11
- PERCENT (in module rinoh.dimension), 115
- PICA (in module rinoh.dimension), 115
- PL (in module rinoh.language), 125
- place() (rinoh.document.Page method), 116
- Polygon (class in rinoh.draw), 116
- position (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 55
- position (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 64
- position (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 73
- position (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71
- position (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 80
- position (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 87
- position (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 95
- position (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91
- position (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65
- prepare() (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable method), 118
- prepare() (rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables method), 118
- prepare() (rinoh.image.Caption method), 122
- prepare() (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase method), 131
- prepare() (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerWithNote method), 132
- prepare() (rinoh.reference.RegisterNote method), 131
- prepare() (rinoh.structure.Heading method), 132
- prepare() (rinoh.table.Table method), 136
- prepare() (rinoh.table.TableRow method), 136
- prepare() (rinoh.table.TableSection method), 136
- prepare() (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText method), 129
- ProportionalSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 129
- PT (in module rinoh.dimension), 114

## Q

- QUARTERS (in module rinoh.dimension), 115

## R

- Rectangle (class in rinoh.draw), 116
- Reference (class in rinoh.reference), 131
- ReferenceField (class in rinoh.reference), 131
- ReferenceText (class in rinoh.reference), 131
- ReferenceType (class in rinoh.reference), 131
- ReferencingParagraph (class in rinoh.reference), 131
- ReferencingParagraphStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 68
- RegisterNote (class in rinoh.reference), 131
- render() (rinoh.document.Document method), 115
- render() (rinoh.document.Page method), 116
- render() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables method), 118
- render() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedLabeledFlowables method), 119
- render() (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable method), 118
- render() (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase method), 127
- render() (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRule method), 134
- render() (rinoh.table.Table method), 136
- repeat\_head (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 100
- rgba() (rinoh.color.Color property), 114
- right\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 142

- right\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 144
- right\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 143
- rinoh command line option
  - docs, 32
  - format <format>, 31
  - help, 31
  - install-resources, 31
  - list-fonts <filename>, 32
  - list-formats, 32
  - list-options <frontend>, 32
  - list-stylesheets, 31
  - list-templates, 31
  - option <option=value>, 31
  - output <filename or directory>, 31
  - paper <paper>, 31
  - stylesheet <name or filename>, 31
  - template <name or filename>, 31
  - version, 32
  - f <format>, 31
  - h, 31
  - i, 31
  - O <filename or directory>, 31
  - o <option=value>, 31
  - p <paper>, 31
  - s <name or filename>, 31
  - t <name or filename>, 31
- input, 31
- rinoh.attribute
  - module, 113
- rinoh.color
  - module, 113
- rinoh.dimension
  - module, 114
- rinoh.document
  - module, 115
- rinoh.draw
  - module, 116
- rinoh.flowable
  - module, 117
- rinoh.font
  - module, 119
- rinoh.font.style
  - module, 121
- rinoh.image
  - module, 121
- rinoh.index
  - module, 123
- rinoh.inline
  - module, 129
- rinoh.language
  - module, 123
- rinoh.number
  - module, 126
- rinoh.paper
  - module, 127
- rinoh.paragraph
  - module, 127
- rinoh.reference



- module, 131
- rinoh.strings
  - module, 134
- rinoh.structure
  - module, 132
- rinoh.style
  - module, 135
- rinoh.stylesheets
  - module, 34
- rinoh.table
  - module, 136
- rinoh.template
  - module, 137
- rinoh.templates.article
  - module, 105
- rinoh.templates.book
  - module, 107
- rinoh.text
  - module, 128
- rinoh\_documents
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 32
- rinoh\_domain\_indices
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 33
- rinoh\_logo
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 33
- rinoh\_metadata
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 33
- rinoh\_paper\_size
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 33
- rinoh\_stylesheet
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 33
- rinoh\_template
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 33
- root() (rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile property), 113
- rotate (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 122
- RuleSet (class in rinoh.attribute), 113
- RuleSetFile (class in rinoh.attribute), 113

## S

- Scale (class in rinoh.image), 122
- scale (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 122
- script\_level() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 128
- Section (class in rinoh.structure), 132
- SectionStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 74
- SectionTitles (class in rinoh.structure), 132
- seealso (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles attribute), 134
- SetMetadataFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 117
- Shape (class in rinoh.draw), 116
- ShapeStyle (class in rinoh.draw), 43
- show\_author (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 143
- show\_date (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 143
- show\_in\_toc (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 74
- SINGLE (in module rinoh.paragraph), 130
- SingleStyledText (class in rinoh.text), 128
- space\_above (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 50
- space\_above (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44
- space\_above (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 48

- space\_above (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46
- space\_above (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 53
- space\_above (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57
- space\_above (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 59
- space\_above (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 66
- space\_above (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 61
- space\_above (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 69
- space\_above (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 96
- space\_above (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 77
- space\_above (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 98
- space\_above (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 84
- space\_above (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 82
- space\_above (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 75
- space\_above (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 93
- space\_above (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 88
- space\_above (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 103
- space\_above (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 101
- space\_below (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 50
- space\_below (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44
- space\_below (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 48
- space\_below (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46
- space\_below (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 53
- space\_below (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 57
- space\_below (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 59
- space\_below (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 67
- space\_below (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 62
- space\_below (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 69
- space\_below (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 96
- space\_below (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 78
- space\_below (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 98
- space\_below (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 85
- space\_below (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 82
- space\_below (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 75
- space\_below (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 93
- space\_below (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 89
- space\_below (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 103
- space\_below (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 101
- sphinx (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 34
- Sphinx builder configuration value
  - rinoh\_documents, 32
  - rinoh\_domain\_indices, 33
  - rinoh\_logo, 33
  - rinoh\_metadata, 33
  - rinoh\_paper\_size, 33
  - rinoh\_stylesheet, 33
  - rinoh\_template, 33
- sphinx\_article (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 34
- sphinx\_base14 (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 34
- split\_minimum\_rows (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 100
- STANDARD (in module rinoh.paragraph), 130
- StaticGroupedFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 118
- String (class in rinoh.strings), 134
- StringCollection (class in rinoh.strings), 134
- StringField (class in rinoh.strings), 134
- Strings (class in rinoh.strings), 134
- strings (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 137
- strings (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 106
- strings (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 107

- Stroke (class in `rinoh.draw`), 116
- stroke (`rinoh.draw.LineStyle` attribute), 43
- stroke (`rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle` attribute), 43
- stroke (`rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle` attribute), 100
- stroke (`rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle` attribute), 105
- stroke (`rinoh.table.TableCellBorderStyle` attribute), 105
- Style (class in `rinoh.style`), 135
- style log, 27
- style\_class (`rinoh.draw.Line` attribute), 116
- style\_class (`rinoh.draw.Shape` attribute), 116
- style\_class (`rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables` attribute), 118
- style\_class (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable` attribute), 118
- style\_class (`rinoh.image.Caption` attribute), 122
- style\_class (`rinoh.image.Figure` attribute), 122
- style\_class (`rinoh.index.Index` attribute), 123
- style\_class (`rinoh.inline.InlineFlowable` attribute), 129
- style\_class (`rinoh.number.NumberedParagraph` attribute), 126
- style\_class (`rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph` attribute), 128
- style\_class (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase` attribute), 127
- style\_class (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase` attribute), 131
- style\_class (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph` attribute), 131
- style\_class (`rinoh.structure.Admonition` attribute), 133
- style\_class (`rinoh.structure.Heading` attribute), 132
- style\_class (`rinoh.structure.HorizontalRule` attribute), 134
- style\_class (`rinoh.structure.List` attribute), 133
- style\_class (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContents` attribute), 133
- style\_class (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntry` attribute), 133
- style\_class (`rinoh.style.Styled` attribute), 135
- style\_class (`rinoh.table.Table` attribute), 136
- style\_class (`rinoh.table.TableCell` attribute), 137
- style\_class (`rinoh.table.TableCellBackground` attribute), 137
- style\_class (`rinoh.table.TableCellBorder` attribute), 137
- style\_class (`rinoh.table.TableWithCaption` attribute), 136
- style\_class (`rinoh.text.StyledText` attribute), 128
- Styled (class in `rinoh.style`), 135
- StyledMatcher (class in `rinoh.style`), 136
- StyledText (class in `rinoh.text`), 128
- StyleSheet (class in `rinoh.style`), 135
- stylesheet (`rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate` attribute), 137
- stylesheet (`rinoh.templates.article.Article` attribute), 106
- stylesheet (`rinoh.templates.book.Book` attribute), 107
- StyleSheetFile (class in `rinoh.style`), 136

## T

- tab\_stops (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 53
- tab\_stops (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 61
- tab\_stops (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 69
- tab\_stops (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 77
- tab\_stops (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 84
- tab\_stops (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 93
- tab\_stops (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 90
- TabAlign (class in `rinoh.paragraph`), 130
- Table (class in `rinoh.table`), 136
- table\_of\_contents (`rinoh.templates.article.Article` attribute), 106
- TableBody (class in `rinoh.table`), 136
- TableCell (class in `rinoh.table`), 137
- TableCellBackground (class in `rinoh.table`), 137

TableCellBackgroundStyle (class in rinoh.table), 105  
 TableCellBorder (class in rinoh.table), 137  
 TableCellBorderStyle (class in rinoh.table), 105  
 TableCellStyle (class in rinoh.table), 102  
 TableHead (class in rinoh.table), 136  
 TableOfContents (class in rinoh.structure), 133  
 TableOfContentsEntry (class in rinoh.structure), 133  
 TableOfContentsEntryStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 92  
 TableOfContentsSection (class in rinoh.structure), 133  
 TableOfContentsStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 88  
 TableRow (class in rinoh.table), 136  
 TableSection (class in rinoh.table), 136  
 TableStyle (class in rinoh.table), 100  
 TableWithCaption (class in rinoh.table), 136  
 TABLOID (in module rinoh.paper), 127  
 TabStop (class in rinoh.paragraph), 130  
 TabStopList (class in rinoh.paragraph), 131  
 target\_has\_class() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 131  
 target\_has\_classes() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 131  
 target\_style() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 131  
 template (rinoh.template.TemplateConfiguration attribute), 138  
 TemplateConfiguration (class in rinoh.template), 138  
 text (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 68  
 text (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 92  
 text\_align (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 52  
 text\_align (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 61  
 text\_align (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 69  
 text\_align (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 77  
 text\_align (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 84  
 text\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 92  
 text\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 90  
 TextAlign (class in rinoh.paragraph), 129  
 TextPosition (class in rinoh.font.style), 121  
 TextStyle (class in rinoh.text), 65  
 tip (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles attribute), 134  
 title (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 48  
 title (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 58  
 title (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 59  
 title (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 96  
 title (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 81  
 title (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 74  
 title (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 88  
 title (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 103  
 title (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 106  
 title (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 107  
 title\_page (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 106  
 title\_page (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 108  
 TitlePageTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 143  
 TitlePartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 139  
 to\_string() (rinoh.index.InlineIndexTarget method), 123  
 to\_string() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 128  
 top\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplate attribute), 142  
 top\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 144  
 top\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 143  
 Typeface (class in rinoh.font), 120  
 typeface (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 54  
 typeface (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 63  
 typeface (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 72

typeface (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 71  
typeface (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 79  
typeface (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 86  
typeface (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 94  
typeface (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 91  
typeface (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 65

## U

update() (rinoh.style.StyledMatcher method), 136  
UserStrings (class in rinoh.strings), 134

## V

vertical\_align (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 102  
VerticalAlign (class in rinoh.table), 137

## W

WarnFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 117  
warning (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionTitles attribute), 134  
width (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 50  
width (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 44  
width (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 48  
width (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
width (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 52  
width (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 56  
width (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 122  
width (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 59  
width (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 66  
width (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 61  
width (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 69  
width (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 96  
width (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 77  
width (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 98  
width (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 84  
width (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 81  
width (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 74  
width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 92  
width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 88  
width (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 103  
width (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 100  
wrap\_label (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 46

## Y

y\_offset() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 128